

**Handbook of**

# **Drugs in Intensive Care**

**An A - Z Guide**

**Third Edition**

**Henry Paw and Gilbert Park**

**CAMBRIDGE**

This page intentionally left blank

## Handbook of Drugs in Intensive Care

A thoroughly updated edition of this well-established guide to drugs and prescribing for intensive care. The book is split into two sections: an A–Z guide to the drugs available, and concise notes on the key topics and situations faced on a daily basis. The A–Z section provides succinct information on each drug including uses, limitations, administration directions and adverse effects. The second section details complications that may arise in patients with particular conditions such as diabetes, epilepsy and renal failure, and other factors that may affect drug prescribing. There is also a section of key data, showing weight conversions, body mass index and corresponding dosage calculations. This edition includes a colour fold-out chart showing drug compatibility for intravenous administration. Presented in a concise, compact format, this book is an invaluable resource for doctors, nurses and other medical professionals caring for critically ill patients.

HENRY PAW is a consultant in anaesthesia and intensive care at York Hospital, York.

GILBERT PARK is a consultant in anaesthesia and intensive care at Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge.

This book is dedicated to Georgina Paw

Handbook of  
Drugs in Intensive Care:  
An A-Z Guide

3rd ed

**Henry G W Paw**

BPharm MRPharmS MBBS FRCA

*Consultant in Anaesthesia and Intensive Care  
York Hospital  
York*

**Gilbert R Park**

MD DMedSci FRCA

*Consultant in Anaesthesia and Intensive Care  
Addenbrooke's Hospital  
Cambridge*

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

Cambridge, New York, Melbourne, Madrid, Cape Town, Singapore, São Paulo

Cambridge University Press

The Edinburgh Building, Cambridge CB2 8RU, UK

Published in the United States of America by Cambridge University Press, New York

[www.cambridge.org](http://www.cambridge.org)

Information on this title: [www.cambridge.org/9780521687812](http://www.cambridge.org/9780521687812)

© Cambridge University Press 2006

This publication is in copyright. Subject to statutory exception and to the provision of relevant collective licensing agreements, no reproduction of any part may take place without the written permission of Cambridge University Press.

First published in print format 2006

ISBN-13 978-0-511-34963-8 eBook (NetLibrary)

ISBN-10 0-511-34963-7 eBook (NetLibrary)

ISBN-13 978-0-521-68781-2 paperback

ISBN-10 0-521-68781-0 paperback

Cambridge University Press has no responsibility for the persistence or accuracy of urls for external or third-party internet websites referred to in this publication, and does not guarantee that any content on such websites is, or will remain, accurate or appropriate.

Every effort has been made in preparing this publication to provide accurate and up-to-date information which is in accord with accepted standards and practice at the time of publication. Although case histories are drawn from actual cases, every effort has been made to disguise the identities of the individuals involved. Nevertheless, the authors, editors and publishers can make no warranties that the information contained herein is totally free from error, not least because clinical standards are constantly changing through research and regulation. The authors, editors and publishers therefore disclaim all liability for direct or consequential damages resulting from the use of material contained in this publication. Readers are strongly advised to pay careful attention to information provided by the manufacturer of any drugs or equipment that they plan to use.

# CONTENTS

Introduction	vii
How to use this book	viii
Abbreviations	x
Acknowledgements	xii
<b>DRUGS: An A–Z Guide</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SHORT NOTES</b>	<b>187</b>
Routes of administration	189
Loading dose	190
Drug metabolism	190
Enzyme systems	191
Drug excretion	191
Drug tolerance	192
Drug interactions	192
Therapeutic drug monitoring	193
Pharmacology in the critically ill	195
Cardiopulmonary resuscitation	197
Management of acute major anaphylaxis	200
Management of severe hyperkalaemia	201
Management of malignant hyperthermia	202
Sedation, analgesia and neuromuscular blockade	204
Management of status epilepticus	207
Anti-arrhythmic drugs	211
Inotropes and vasopressors	212
Bronchospasm	218
Anti-ulcer drugs	219
Immunonutrition in the ICU	219
Corticosteroids	220
Short synacthen test	221
Bone marrow rescue following nitrous oxide	221
Antioxidants	222
Prophylaxis following splenectomy	223
Anti-microbial drugs	225
Renal replacement therapy	231
<b>APPENDICES</b>	<b>241</b>
Appendix A: Creatinine clearance	243
Appendix B: Weight conversion (stones/lb to kg)	244
Appendix C: BMI calculator	245
Appendix D: Lean body weight charts	246
Appendix E: Infusion rate/dose calculation	248
Appendix F: Drug compatibility chart	249
Appendix G: Omeprazole administration record	254

Appendix H: Drotrecogin prescribing criteria	256
Appendix I: Drotrecogin administration	259
Appendix J: Drotrecogin administration record	262
<b>DRUG INDEX</b>	<b>267</b>



## INTRODUCTION

The main challenge when I embarked in writing the third edition has been to keep it down to size. This third edition remains a concise book that explains how to use drugs safely and effectively in a critical care setting. Doctors, nurses and other professionals caring for the critically ill patient will find it useful. It is intended to be small enough to fit in the pocket and to provide sufficient information about drug prescribing in the critically ill patient. To keep the book down to size has meant restricting the list of drugs to ones that I consider as common drugs. It is not intended to list every conceivable complication and problem that can occur with a drug but to concentrate on those the clinician is likely to encounter. These constraints mean that this pocket book should be seen as complementary to, rather than replacing, the standard textbooks.

The book is composed of two main sections. The A-Z guide is the major part and is arranged alphabetically by the non-proprietary name of the drug. This format has made it easier for the user to find a particular drug when in a hurry. The discussion on an individual drug is restricted to its use in the critically ill adult patient. The second part is comprised of short notes on relevant intensive care topics.

While every effort has been made to check drug dosages based on a 70 kg adult and information about every drug, it is still possible that errors may have crept in. I would therefore ask readers to check the information if it seems incorrect. In addition, I would be pleased to hear from any readers with suggestions about how this book can be improved. Comments should be sent via e-mail to: [henry.paw@york.nhs.uk](mailto:henry.paw@york.nhs.uk).

HGWP  
York 2006

## HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

European law (directive 92/27/EEC) requires the use of the Recommended International Non-proprietary Name (rINN) in place of the British Approved Name (BAN). For a small number of drugs these names are different. The Department of Health requires the use of BAN to cease and be replaced by rINN with the exceptions of adrenaline and noradrenaline. For these two drugs both their BAN and rINN will continue to be used.

The format of this book was chosen to make it more 'user friendly' – allowing the information to be readily available to the reader in times of need. For each drug there is a brief introduction, followed by the following categories:

### Uses

This is the indication for the drug's use in the critically ill. There will be some unlicensed use included and this will be indicated in brackets.

### Contraindications

This includes conditions or circumstances in which the drug should not be used – the contraindications. For every drug, this includes known hypersensitivity to the particular drug or its constituents.

### Administration

This includes the route and dosage for a 70 kg adult. For obese patients, estimated ideal body weight should be used in the calculation of the dosage (Appendix D). It also advises on dilutions and situations where dosage may have to be modified. To make up a dilution, the instruction 'made up to 50 ml with 0.9% saline' means that the final volume is 50 ml. In contrast, the instruction 'to dilute with 50 ml 0.9% saline' could result in a total volume >50 ml. It is recommended that no drug should be stored for >24 h after reconstitution or dilution.

### How not to use . . .

Describes administration techniques or solutions for dilution which are not recommended.

### Adverse effects

These are effects other than those desired.

### Cautions

Warns of situations when the use of the drug is not contraindicated but needs to be carefully watched. This will include drug-drug interactions.

**Organ failure**

Highlights any specific problems that may occur when using the drug in a particular organ failure.

**Renal replacement therapy**

Provides guidance on the effects of haemofiltration/dialysis on the handling of the drug. For some drugs, data are either limited or not available.

## ABBREVIATIONS

ACE-I	angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor
ACh	acetylcholine
ACT	activated clotting time
ADH	antidiuretic hormone
AF	atrial fibrillation
APTT	activated partial thromboplastin time
ARDS	acute respiratory distress syndrome
AV	atrioventricular
BP	blood pressure
CABG	coronary artery bypass graft
cAMP	cyclic AMP
CC	creatinine clearance
CMV	cytomegalovirus
CNS	central nervous system
CO	cardiac output
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
CSF	cerebrospinal fluid
CT	computerised tomography
CVVH	continuous veno-venous haemofiltration
CVVHD	continuous veno-venous haemodiafiltration
DI	diabetes insipidus
DIC	disseminated intravascular coagulation
DVT	deep vein thrombosis
EBV	Epstein Barr virus
ECG	electrocardiogram
EEG	electroencephalogram
EMD	electromechanical dissociation
ETCO <sub>2</sub>	end-tidal carbon dioxide concentration
FBC	full blood count
FFP	fresh frozen plasma
g	gram
GFR	glomerular filtration rate
GI	gastrointestinal
HOCM	hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy
h	hour
HR	heart rate
ICP	intracranial pressure
ICU	intensive care unit
IHD	ischaemic heart disease
IM	intramuscular
INR	international normalised ratio
IOP	intraocular pressure
IPPV	intermittent positive pressure ventilation
IV	intravenous
K <sup>+</sup>	potassium
kg	kilogram

l	litre
LFT	liver function tests
LMWH	low molecular weight heparin
MAOI	monoamine oxidase inhibitor
M6G	morphine-6-glucuronide
mg	milligram
MH	malignant hyperthermia
MI	myocardial infarction
MIC	minimum inhibitory concentration
min	minute
ml	millilitre
MRSA	methicillin-resistant <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>
NG	nasogastric route
ng	nanogram
NJ	nasojejunal
nocte	at night
NSAID	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs
PaO <sub>2</sub>	partial pressure of oxygen in arterial blood
PaCO <sub>2</sub>	partial pressure of carbon dioxide in arterial blood
PCAS	patient controlled analgesia system
PCP	<i>Pneumocystis carinii</i> pneumonia
PCWP	pulmonary capillary wedge pressure
PD	peritoneal dialysis
PE	pulmonary embolism
PEA	pulseless electrical activity
PEG	percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy
PEJ	percutaneous endoscopic jejunostomy
PO	<i>per orum</i> (by mouth)
PR	<i>per rectum</i> (rectal route)
PRN	<i>pro re nata</i> (as required)
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
PVD	peripheral vascular disease
s	second
SC	subcutaneous
SIRS	systemic inflammatory response syndrome
SL	sublingual
SSRI	selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitors
SVR	systemic vascular resistance
SVT	supraventricular tachycardia
TFT	thyroid function tests
TNF	tumour necrosis factor
TPN	total parenteral nutrition
U&E	urea and electrolytes
VF	ventricular fibrillation
VRE	Vancomycin-resistant <i>Enterococcus faecium</i>
VT	ventricular tachycardia
WFI	water for injection
WPW syndrome	Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

I would like to thank all my colleagues from whom I have sought advice during the preparation of this book. In particular, I acknowledge the assistance of Dr Neil Todd for microbiological advice.

# Drugs: An A–Z Guide





## ACETAZOLAMIDE

Acetazolamide is a carbonic anhydrase inhibitor normally used to reduce intra-ocular pressure in glaucoma. Metabolic alkalosis may be partially corrected by the use of acetazolamide. The most common cause of metabolic alkalosis on the ICU is usually the result of furosemide administration.

### Uses

Metabolic alkalosis (unlicensed)

### Contraindications

Hypokalaemia  
Hyponatraemia  
Hyperchloraemic acidosis  
Severe liver failure  
Renal failure  
Sulphonamide hypersensitivity

### Administration

- IV: 250–500 mg, given over 3–5 min every 8 hours

Reconstitute with 5 ml WFI

Monitor: FBC, U&E and acid/base balance

### How not to use acetazolamide

IM injection – painful

Not for prolonged use

### Adverse effects

Metabolic acidosis  
Electrolyte disturbances (hypokalaemia and hyponatraemia)  
Blood disorders  
Abnormal LFT

### Cautions

Avoid extravasation at injection site (risk of necrosis)  
Avoid prolonged use (risk of adverse effects)  
Concurrent use with phenytoin (↑ serum level of phenytoin)

### Organ failure

Renal: avoid (metabolic acidosis)  
Hepatic: avoid (abnormal LFT)

## A

**ACETYLCYSTEINE (Parvolex)**

Acetylcysteine is an effective antidote to paracetamol if administered within 8 h after an overdose. Although the protective effect diminishes progressively as the overdose – treatment interval increases, acetylcysteine can still be of benefit up to 24 h after the overdose. In paracetamol overdose the hepatotoxicity is due to formation of a toxic metabolite. Hepatic reduced glutathione inactivates the toxic metabolite by conjugation, but glutathione stores are depleted with hepatotoxic doses of paracetamol. Acetylcysteine, being a sulphhydryl (SH) group donor, protects the liver probably by restoring depleted hepatic reduced glutathione or by acting as an alternative substrate for the toxic metabolite.

Acetylcysteine may have significant cytoprotective effects. The cellular damage associated with sepsis, trauma, burns, pancreatitis, hepatic failure and tissue reperfusion following acute MI may be mediated by the formation and release of large quantities of free radicals that overwhelm and deplete endogenous antioxidants (e.g. glutathione). Acetylcysteine is a scavenger of oxygen free radicals. In addition, acetylcysteine is a glutathione precursor capable of replenishing depleted intracellular glutathione and in theory augment antioxidant defences (p. 222).

Nebulized acetylcysteine can be used as a mucolytic agent. It reduces sputum viscosity by disrupting the disulphide bonds in the mucus glycoproteins and enhances mucociliary clearance, thus facilitating easier expectoration.

**Uses**

Paracetamol overdose

Antioxidant (unlicensed)

Reduce sputum viscosity and facilitate easier expectoration (unlicensed)

As a sulphhydryl group donor to prevent the development of nitrate tolerance (unlicensed)

**Administration**

Paracetamol overdose

- IV infusion: 150 mg/kg in 200 ml 5% dextrose over 15 min, followed by 50 mg/kg in 500 ml 5% dextrose over 4 h, then 100 mg/kg in 1 litre 5% dextrose over the next 16 h

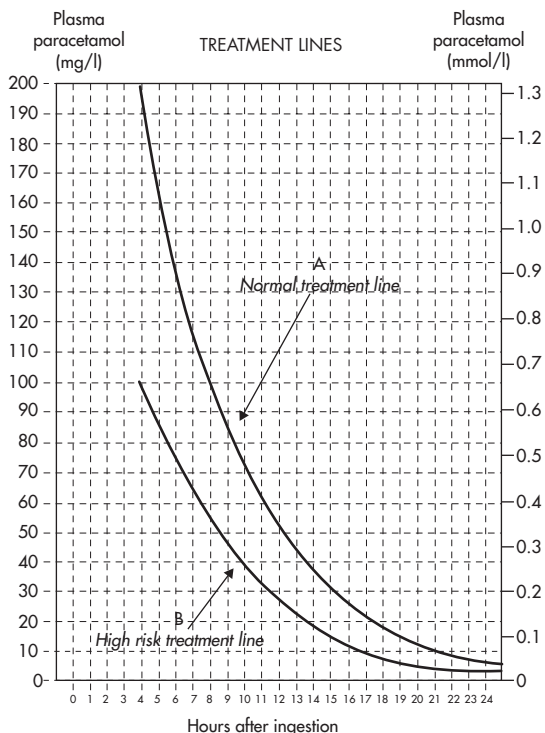
Weight (kg)	Initial	Second	Third
	150 mg/kg in 200 ml 5% dextrose over 15 min	50 mg/kg in 500 ml 5% dextrose over 4 h	100 mg/kg in 1 litre 5% dextrose over 16 h
	Parvolex (ml)	Parvolex (ml)	Parvolex (ml)
50	37.5	12.5	25
60	45.0	15.0	30
70	52.5	17.5	35
80	60.0	20.0	40
90	67.5	22.5	45
x	0.75x	0.25x	0.5x

For children >20 kg: same doses and regimen but in half the quantity of IV fluid

A

ACETYLCYSTEINE (Parvolex)

## Treatment nomogram



Patients whose plasma concentrations fall on or above treatment line A should receive acetylcysteine. Patients with induced hepatic microsomal oxidase enzymes (for chronic alcoholics and patients taking enzyme-inducing drugs, see p. 191) are susceptible to paracetamol-induced hepatotoxicity at lower paracetamol concentrations and should be assessed against treatment line B.

**Antioxidant**

- IV infusion: 75–100 mg/kg in 1 litre 5% dextrose, give over 24 h (rate 40 ml/h)

**Reduce sputum viscosity**

- Nebulized: 4 ml 800 mg undiluted Parvolex (20%) driven by air, 8 hourly

Administer before chest physiotherapy

**How not to use acetylcysteine**

Do not drive nebulizer with oxygen (oxygen inactivates acetylcysteine)

**Adverse effects**

Anaphylactoid reactions (nausea, vomiting, flushing, itching, rashes, bronchospasm, hypotension)

Fluid overload

**Cautions**

Asthmatics (risk of bronchospasm)

Pulmonary oedema (worsens)

Each 10 ml ampoule contains  $\text{Na}^+$  12.78 mmol ( $\uparrow$  total body sodium)

**ACICLOVIR (Zovirax)**

Interferes with herpes virus DNA polymerase, inhibiting viral DNA replication. Aciclovir is renally excreted and has a prolonged half-life in renal impairment.

**Uses**

Herpes simplex virus infections:

- HSV encephalitis
- HSV genital, labial, peri-anal and rectal infections

Varicella zoster virus infections:

- Beneficial in the immunocompromised patients when given IV within 72 h: prevents complications of pneumonitis, hepatitis or thrombocytopenia
- In patients with normal immunity, may be considered if the ophthalmic branch of the trigeminal nerve is involved

**Contraindications**

Not suitable for CMV or EBV infections

**Administration**

- IV: 5–10 mg/kg 8 hourly

Available in 250 and 500 mg vials for reconstitution

Reconstitute 250 mg vial with 10 ml WFI or 0.9% saline (25 mg/ml)

Reconstitute 500 mg vial with 20 ml WFI or 0.9% saline (25 mg/ml)

Take the reconstituted solution (25 mg/ml) and make up to 50 ml (for 250 mg vial) or 100 ml (for 500 mg vial) with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose, and give over 1 h

Ensure patient is well hydrated before treatment is administered

In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose (mg/kg)	Interval (h)
10–20	5	12
<10	2.5	24

**How not to use aciclovir**

- Rapid IV infusion (precipitation of drug in renal tubules leading to renal impairment)

**Adverse effects**

Phlebitis

Reversible renal failure

Elevated liver function tests

CNS toxicity (tremors, confusion and fits)

**Cautions**

Concurrent use of methotrexate

Renal impairment (reduce dose)

Dehydration/hypovolaemia (renal impairment due to precipitation in renal tubules)

**Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD and HF, similar to urea clearance. Elimination will only be significant for high clearance systems. Dose as for CC 10–25 ml/min.

Not significantly cleared by PD.

## A

**ADENOSINE (Adenocor)**

This endogenous nucleoside is safe and effective in ending >90% of re-entrant paroxysmal SVT. However, this is not the most common type of SVT in the critically ill patient. After an IV bolus effects are immediate (10–30 s), dose-related and transient (half-life <10 s; entirely eliminated from plasma in <1 min, being degraded by vascular endothelium and erythrocytes). Its elimination is not affected by renal/hepatic disease. Adenosine works faster and is superior to verapamil. It may be used in cardiac failure, in hypotension, and with  $\beta$ -blockers, in all of which verapamil is contraindicated.

**Uses**

It has both therapeutic and diagnostic uses:

- Alternative to DC cardioversion in terminating paroxysmal SVT, including those associated with WPW syndrome
- Determining the origin of broad complex tachycardia; SVT responds, VT does not (predictive accuracy 92%; partly because VT may occasionally respond). Though adenosine does no harm in VT, verapamil may produce hypotension or cardiac arrest

**Contraindications**

Second- or third-degree heart block (unless pacemaker fitted)

Sick sinus syndrome (unless pacemaker fitted)

Asthmatic – may cause bronchospasm

Patients on dipyridamole (drastically prolongs the half-life and enhances the effects of adenosine – may lead to dangerously prolonged high-degree AV block)

**Administration**

- Rapid IV bolus: 3mg over 1–2s into a large vein, followed by rapid flushing with 0.9% saline

If no effect within 2 min, give 6 mg

If no effect within 2 min, give 12 mg

If no effect, abandon adenosine

Need continuous ECG monitoring

More effective given via a central vein or into right atrium

**How not to use adenosine**

Without continuous ECG monitor

**Adverse effects**

Flushing (18%), dyspnoea (12%), and chest discomfort are the commonest side-effects but are well tolerated and invariably last <1 min. If given to an asthmatic and bronchospasm occurs, this may last up to 30 min (use aminophylline to reverse).



**Cautions**

AF or atrial flutter with accessory pathway ( $\uparrow$  conduction down anomalous pathway may increase)

Early relapse of paroxysmal SVT is more common than with verapamil but usually responds to further doses

Adenosine's effect is enhanced and extended by dipyridamole – if essential to give with dipyridamole, reduce initial dose to 0.5–1.0 mg

**A**

ADENOSINE (Adenocor)

## ADRENALINE

Both  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptors are stimulated. Low doses tend to produce predominantly  $\beta$ -effects while higher doses tend to produce predominantly  $\alpha$ -effects. Stimulation of  $\beta_1$ -receptors in the heart increases the rate and force of contraction, resulting in an increase in cardiac output. Stimulation of  $\alpha_1$ -receptor causes peripheral vasoconstriction, which increases the systolic BP. Stimulation of  $\beta_2$ -receptors causes bronchodilation and vasodilatation in certain vascular beds (skeletal muscles). Consequently, total systemic resistance may actually fall, explaining the decrease in diastolic BP that is sometimes seen.

### Uses

Low cardiac output states  
 Cardiac arrest (p. 198)  
 Anaphylaxis (p. 200)

### Contraindications

Before adequate intravascular volume replacement

### Administration

Low cardiac output states  
 Dose: 0.01–0.30 mcg/kg/min IV infusion via a central vein  
 Titrate dose according to HR, BP, cardiac output, presence of ectopic beats and urine output  
 4 mg made up to 50 ml 5% dextrose

### Dosage chart (ml/h)

Weight (kg)	Dose (mcg/kg/min)				
	0.02	0.05	0.1	0.15	0.2
50	0.8	1.9	3.8	5.6	7.5
60	0.9	2.3	4.5	6.8	9.0
70	1.1	2.6	5.3	7.9	10.5
80	1.2	3.0	6.0	9.0	12
90	1.4	3.4	6.8	10.1	13.5
100	1.5	3.8	7.5	11.3	15.0
110	1.7	4.1	8.3	12.4	16.5
120	1.8	4.5	9.0	13.5	18.0

Cardiac arrest (p. 198)

- IV bolus: 10 ml 1 in 10 000 solution (1 mg).

Anaphylaxis (p. 200)

- IV bolus: 0.5–1.0 ml 1 in 10 000 solution (50–100 mcg), may be repeated PRN, according to BP

**How not to use adrenaline**

In the absence of haemodynamic monitoring

Do not connect to CVP lumen used for monitoring pressure (surge of drug during flushing of line)

Incompatible with alkaline solutions, e.g. sodium bicarbonate, frusemide, phenytoin and enoximone

**Adverse effects**

Arrhythmia

Tachycardia

Hypertension

Myocardial ischaemia

**Cautions**

Acute myocardial ischaemia or MI

**A****ADRENALINE**

## A

**ALFENTANIL**

It is 30 times more potent than morphine and its duration is shorter than that of fentanyl. The maximum effect occurs about 1 min after IV injection. Duration of action following an IV bolus is between 5 and 10 min. Its distribution volume and lipophilicity are lower than fentanyl. It is ideal for infusion and may be the agent of choice in renal failure. The context sensitive half-life may be prolonged following IV infusion. In patients with hepatic failure the elimination half-life may be markedly increased and a prolonged duration of action may be seen.

**Uses**

Patients receiving short-term ventilation

**Contraindications**

Airway obstruction

Concomitant use of MAOI

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 500 mcg every 10 min as necessary
- IV infusion rate: 1–5 mg/h (up to 1 mcg/kg/min)

**How not to use alfentanil**

In combination with an opioid partial agonist, e.g. buprenorphine (antagonizes opioid effects)

**Adverse effects**

Respiratory depression and apnoea

Bradycardia

Nausea and vomiting

Delayed gastric emptying

Reduce intestinal mobility

Biliary spasm

Constipation

Urinary retention

Chest wall rigidity (may interfere with ventilation)

**Cautions**

Enhanced sedative and respiratory depression from interaction with:

- benzodiazepines
- antidepressants
- anti-psychotics

Avoid concomitant use of and for 2 weeks after MAOI discontinued (risk of CNS excitation or depression – hypertension, hyperpyrexia, convulsions and coma)

Head injury and neurosurgical patients (may exacerbate  $\uparrow$  ICP as a result of  $\uparrow$  PaCO<sub>2</sub>)

Erythromycin ( $\downarrow$  clearance of alfentanil)

**Organ failure**

Respiratory:  $\uparrow$  respiratory depression

Hepatic: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect

## ALTEPLASE

The use of thrombolytics is well established in myocardial infarction. They act by activating plasminogen to form plasmin, which degrades fibrin and so breaks up thrombi. Alteplase or tissue-type plasminogen activator (rt-PA) can be used in major pulmonary embolism associated with hypoxia and haemodynamic compromise. Whilst alteplase is more expensive than streptokinase, it is the preferred thrombolytic as it does not worsen hypotension. Severe bleeding is a potential adverse effect of alteplase and requires discontinuation of the thrombolytic and may require administration of coagulation factors and antifibrinolytic drugs (aprotinin and tranexamic acid).

### Uses

Major pulmonary embolism

### Contraindications

Recent haemorrhage, trauma, or surgery

Coagulation defects

Severe hypertension

Oesophageal varices

Severe liver disease

Acute pancreatitis

### Administration

- Pulmonary embolism

IV: 10 mg, given over 1–2 min, followed by IV infusion of 90 mg over 2 hours

Dissolve in WFI to a concentration of 1 mg/ml (50 mg vial with 50 ml WFI)

Monitor: BP (treat if systolic BP > 180 mmHg or diastolic BP > 105 mmHg)

### How not to use alteplase

Not to be infused in glucose solution

### Adverse effects

Nausea and vomiting

Bleeding

### Cautions

Acute stroke (risk of cerebral bleed)

Diabetic retinopathy (risk of retinal bleeding)

Abdominal aortic aneurysm and enlarged left atrium with AF (risk of embolisation)

### Organ failure

Renal: risk of hyperkalaemia

Hepatic: avoid in severe liver failure

## AMINOPHYLLINE

The ethylenediamine salt of theophylline. It is a non-specific inhibitor of phosphodiesterase, producing increased levels of cAMP. Increased cAMP levels result in:

- Bronchodilation
- CNS stimulation
- Positive inotropic and chronotropic effects
- Diuresis

Theophylline has been claimed to reduce fatigue of diaphragmatic muscles

### Uses

Prevention and treatment of bronchospasm

### Contraindications

Uncontrolled arrhythmias

Hyperthyroidism

### Administration

- Loading dose: 5 mg/kg IV, given over 30 min, followed by maintenance dose 0.1–0.8 mg/kg/h

Dilute 1 g (40 ml) aminophylline (25 mg/ml) in 460 ml 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline to give a concentration of 2 mg/ml

No loading dose if already on oral theophylline preparations (toxicity)

Reduce maintenance dose (0.1–0.3 mg/kg/h) in the elderly and patients with congestive heart failure and liver disease

Increase maintenance dose (0.8–1 mg/kg/h) in children (6 months – 16 years) and young adult smokers

Monitor plasma level (p. 193)

Therapeutic range 55–110 mmol/l or 10–20 mg/l

**Dosage chart: ml/hr**

Weight: Kg	Dose: mg/kg/hour										
	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9	1	
50	2.5	5	7.5	10	12.5	15	17.5	20	22.5	25	
60	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	
70	3.5	7	10.5	14	17.5	21	24.5	28	31.5	35	
80	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	
90	4.5	9	13.5	18	22.5	27	31.5	36	40.5	45	
100	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	
110	5.5	11	16.5	22	27.5	33	38.5	44	49.5	55	
120	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elderly</li> <li>• Congestive Heart Failure</li> <li>• Liver disease</li> </ul>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Usual adult maintenance</li> </ul>				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Children</li> <li>• Young adult smokers</li> </ul>			

**How not to use aminophylline**

Rapid IV administration (hypotension, arrhythmias)

**Adverse effects**

Tachycardia  
 Arrhythmias  
 Convulsions

**Cautions**

Subject to enzyme inducers and inhibitors (p. 191)  
 Concurrent use of erythromycin and ciprofloxacin: reduce dose

**Organ failure**

Cardiac: prolonged half-life (reduce dose)  
 Hepatic: prolonged half-life (reduce dose)



## AMIODARONE

Amiodarone has a broad-spectrum of activity on the heart. In addition to having an anti-arrhythmic activity, it also has anti-anginal effects. This may result from its  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -adrenoceptor blocking properties as well as from its calcium channel blocking effect in the coronary vessels. It causes minimal myocardial depression. It is therefore often a first-line drug in critical care situations. It has an extremely long half-life (15–105 days). Unlike oral amiodarone, IV administration usually acts relatively rapidly (20–30 min).

### Uses

Good results with both ventricular and supraventricular arrhythmias, including those associated with WPW syndrome.

### Contraindications

Iodine sensitivity (amiodarone contains iodine)  
Sinus bradycardia (risk of asystole)  
Heart block (unless pacemaker fitted)

### Administration

- Loading: 300 mg in 250 ml 5% dextrose IV over 20–120 min, followed by 900 mg in 500 ml 5% dextrose over 24 h
- Maintenance: 600 mg IV daily for 7 days, then 400 mg IV daily for 7 days, then 200 mg IV daily

Administer IV via central line  
Continuous cardiac monitoring

- Oral: 200 mg 8 hourly for 7 days, then 200 mg 12 hourly for 7 days, then 200 mg daily

### How not to use amiodarone

Incompatible with 0.9% saline  
Do not use peripheral vein (thrombophlebitis)

### Adverse effects

#### Short-term

Skin reactions common  
Vasodilation and hypotension or bradycardia after rapid infusion  
Corneal microdeposits (reversible on stopping)

#### Long-term

Pulmonary fibrosis, alveolitis and pneumonitis (usually reversible on stopping)  
Liver dysfunction (asymptomatic  $\uparrow$  in LFT common)  
Hypo- or hyperthyroidism (check TFT before starting drug)  
Peripheral neuropathy, myopathy and cerebellar dysfunction (reversible on stopping)

# A

## **Cautions**

Increased risk of bradycardia, AV block and myocardial depression with  $\beta$ -blockers and calcium-channel antagonists

Potentiates the effect of digoxin, theophylline and warfarin – reduce dose

## **Organ failure**

Hepatic: worsens

Renal: accumulation of iodine may  $\uparrow$  risk of thyroid dysfunction

## AMITRIPTYLINE

A tricyclic antidepressant with sedative properties. When given at night it will help to promote sleep. It may take up to 2 weeks before any beneficial effect is seen unless a large loading dose is used.

### Uses

Depression in patients requiring long-term ICU stay, particularly where sedation is required  
Difficulty with sleep

### Contraindications

Recent myocardial infarction  
Arrhythmia  
Heart block  
Severe liver disease

### Administration

- Oral: 25–75 mg nocte
- IM/IV bolus: 10–20 mg nocte

### How not to use amitriptyline

During the daytime (disturbs the normal sleep pattern)

### Adverse effects

Antimuscarinic effects (dry mouth, blurred vision, urinary retention)  
Arrhythmias  
Postural hypotension  
Confusion  
Hyponatraemia

### Cautions

Cardiac disease (risk of arrhythmias)  
Hepatic failure  
Acute angle glaucoma  
Concurrent use of MAOI  
Additive CNS depression with other sedative agents  
May potentiate direct-acting sympathomimetic drugs  
Prostatic hypertrophy – urinary retention (unless patient's bladder catheterized)

### Organ failure

CNS: sedative effects increased  
Hepatic: sedative effects increased

## A

**AMPHOTERICIN (Fungizone)**

Amphotericin is active against most fungi and yeasts. It is not absorbed from the gut when given orally. When given IV it is highly toxic and side-effects are common. The liposomal and colloidal formulations now available are less toxic, particularly in terms of nephrotoxicity.

**Uses**

Suppress gut carriage of *Candida* species by the oral route

Severe systemic fungal infections:

- Aspergillosis
- Candidiasis
- Coccidiomycosis
- Cryptococcosis
- Histoplasmosis

**Administration**

- Oral: suppression of gut carriage of *Candida*  
100–200 mg 6 hourly
- IV: systemic fungal infections

Initial test dose of 1 mg given over 30 min, then 250 mcg/kg daily, gradually increased if tolerated to 1 mg/kg daily

- For severe infection: 1.5 mg/kg daily or on alternate days

Available in 20 ml vial containing 50 mg amphotericin

Reconstitute with 10 ml WFI (5 mg/ml), then further dilute the reconstituted solution as follows:

For peripheral administration:

- Dilute further with 500 ml 5% dextrose (to 0.1 mg/ml)
- Give over 6 h

For central administration:

- Dilute further with 50–100 ml 5% dextrose
- Give over 6 h

Prolonged treatment usually needed (duration depends on severity and nature of infection)

Monitor:

Serum potassium, magnesium and creatinine

FBC

LFT

**How not to use amphotericin**

Must not be given by rapid IV infusion (arrhythmias)

Not compatible with saline

**Adverse effects**

Fever and rigors – common in first week. May need paracetamol, chlorpheniramine and hydrocortisone premedication

Nephrotoxicity – major limiting toxicity. Usually reversible

Hypokalaemia/hypomagnesaemia – 25% will need supplements

Anaemia (normochromic, normocytic) – 75%. Due to bone marrow suppression

Cardiotoxicity – arrhythmias and hypotension with rapid IV bolus

Phlebitis – frequent change of injection site

Pulmonary reactions

GI upset – anorexia, nausea, vomiting

**Cautions**

Kidney disease

Concurrent use of other nephrotoxic drugs

Hypokalaemia – increased digoxin toxicity

Avoid concurrent administration of corticosteroids (except to treat febrile and anaphylactic reactions)

**Organ failure**

Renal: use only if no alternative; nephrotoxicity may be reduced with use of Amphocil or AmBisome

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## A

## AMPHOTERICIN (COLLOIDAL) – Amphocil

**AMPHOTERICIN (COLLOIDAL) –  
Amphocil**

Amphocil is a colloidal formulation containing a stable complex of amphotericin and sodium cholesteryl sulphate. It is available in vials containing either 50 or 100 mg amphotericin. This renders the drug less toxic to the kidney than the parent compound. Deterioration in renal function attributable to amphocil is rare.

**Uses**

Severe systemic fungal infections, when conventional amphotericin is contraindicated because of toxicity, especially nephrotoxicity.

**Administration**

- IV infusion: start at 1 mg/kg once daily, increasing to 3–4 mg/kg once daily, given over 60–90 min

Amphocil must be initially reconstituted by adding WFI:

50 mg vial – add 10 ml WFI

100 mg vial – add 20 ml WFI

The liquid in each reconstituted vial will contain 5 mg/ml amphotericin. This is further diluted to a final concentration of 0.625 mg/ml by diluting 1 volume of the reconstituted amphocil with 7 volumes 5% dextrose. Flush an existing intravenous line with 5% dextrose before infusion. Although anaphylactic reactions rare, before starting treatment, an initial test dose of 2 mg should be given over 10 min, infusion stopped and patient observed for 30 min. Continue infusion if no signs of anaphylactic reaction.

Monitor: Serum potassium and magnesium

In renal dialysis patients, give amphocil at the end of each dialysis

**How not to use colloidal amphotericin**

Must not be given by rapid IV infusion (arrhythmias)

Not compatible with saline

Do not mix with other drugs

**Adverse effects**

Prevalence and severity lower than conventional amphotericin

**Cautions**

Kidney disease

Concurrent use of nephrotoxic drugs

Avoid concurrent administration of corticosteroids (except to treat febrile and anaphylactic reactions)

Diabetes: amphocil contains lactose monohydrate 950 mg/50 mg vial or 1900 mg/100 mg vial (may cause hyperglycaemia)

## AMPHOTERICIN (LIPOSOMAL) – AmBisome

A formulation of amphotericin encapsulated in liposomes. This renders the drug less toxic to the kidney than the parent compound. Each vial contains 50 mg amphotericin. Store vials in fridge between 2 and 8°C.

### Uses

Severe systemic fungal infections, when conventional amphotericin is contraindicated because of toxicity, especially nephrotoxicity.

### Administration

- IV: initially 1 mg/kg daily, ↑ gradually if necessary to 3 mg/kg daily

Add 12 ml WFI to each 50 mg vial of liposomal amphotericin (4 mg/ml)  
Shake vigorously for at least 15 s

Calculate the amount of the 4 mg/ml solution required, i.e.:

100 mg = 25 ml

150 mg = 37.5 ml

200 mg = 50 ml

300 mg = 75 ml

Using the 5 micron filter provided add the required volume of the 4 mg/ml solution to at least equal volume of 5% dextrose (final concentration 2 mg/ml) and given over 30–60 min

Although anaphylactic reactions rare, before starting treatment an initial test dose of 1 mg should be given over 10 min, infusion stopped and patient observed for 30 min. Continue infusion if no signs of anaphylactic reaction

The diluted solution must be used within 6 h

Monitor: Serum potassium and magnesium

In renal dialysis patients, give amBisome at the end of each dialysis

### How not to use liposomal amphotericin

Must not be given by rapid IV infusion (arrhythmias)

Not compatible with saline

Do not mix with other drugs

### Adverse effects

Prevalence and severity lower than conventional amphotericin

### Cautions

Kidney disease

Concurrent use of nephrotoxic drugs

Avoid concurrent administration of corticosteroids (except to treat febrile and anaphylactic reactions)

Diabetic patient: each vial contains 900 mg sucrose

**AMPICILLIN**

Ampicillin has a spectrum of activity, which includes staphylococci, streptococci, most enterococci, *Listeria monocytogenes* and Gram -ve rods such as *Salmonella* spp., *Shigella* spp., *E. coli*, *H. influenzae* and *Proteus* spp. It is not active against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Klebsiella* spp. However due to acquired resistance almost all staphylococci, 50% of *E. coli* and up to 15% of *H. influenzae* strains are now resistant. Amoxicillin is similar but better absorbed orally.

**Uses**

Urinary tract infections  
Respiratory tract infections  
Invasive salmonellosis  
Serious infections with *Listeria monocytogenes* including meningitis

**Contraindications**

Penicillin hypersensitivity

**Administration**

• IV: 0.5–1 g diluted in 10 ml WFI, 4–6 hourly over 3–5 min

In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose (g)	Interval (hr)
10–20	0.5–1	8
<10	0.5–1	12

• Meningitis caused by *Listeria monocytogenes* (with gentamicin)

IV: 2 g diluted in 10 ml WFI every 4 hours over 3–5 min. Treat for 10–14 days

**How not to use ampicillin**

Not for intrathecal use (encephalopathy)

Do not mix in the same syringe with an aminoglycoside (efficacy of aminoglycoside reduced)

**Adverse effects**

Hypersensitivity

Skin rash increases in patients with infectious mononucleosis (90%), chronic lymphocytic leukaemia and HIV infections (discontinue drug)

**Cautions**

Severe renal impairment (reduce dose, rashes more common)

**Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD/HF/PD but significant only for high clearance technique. Dose as for CC 10–20 ml/min



## APROTININ (Trasylol)

Aprotinin is a polypeptide derived from bovine lung. The mechanisms producing the decrease in blood loss are unclear but may be due to its inhibition of plasmin and preservation of platelet membrane-binding receptors. On the other hand there is no risk of developing DVT with its use, due to its weak anticoagulant effect. The current cost is £19 per 50 ml vial (500 000 units), compared with approximately £90 for one unit of blood.

### Uses

Blood conservation – established role in open heart surgery and liver transplants. There are some promising reports of its use in orthopaedic procedures and in the critically ill

Uncontrolled bleeding caused by hyperplasmaemia

### Contraindications

Known hypersensitivity

### Administration

Blood conservation

- IV infusion: loading dose of 200 ml (2 million units) given over 30 min. The initial 5 ml (50 000 units) should be given slowly, over 5 min, due to the small risk of hypersensitivity reactions

If necessary, further 50 ml (500 000 units) every hour may be given

Uncontrolled bleeding due to hyperplasmaemia (not correctable by blood products)

- IV infusion: loading dose of 50 ml (500 000 units) to 100 ml (1 million units) given over 20 min. The initial 5 ml (50 000 units) should be given slowly, over 5 min, due to the small risk of hypersensitivity reactions

If necessary, further 20 ml (200 000 units) every hour may be given until bleeding stops

### Adverse effects

Generally well tolerated

Thrombophlebitis

Hypersensitivity

### Cautions

Incompatible with corticosteroids, heparin, nutrient solutions containing amino acids or fat emulsions, and tetracyclines

## A

**ATRACURIUM**

Atracurium is a non-depolarizing neuromuscular blocker that is broken down by Hofmann degradation and ester hydrolysis. The ampoules have to be stored in the fridge to prevent spontaneous degradation. Atracurium has an elimination half-life of 20 min. The principal metabolite is laudanosine, which can cause convulsions in dogs. Even with long-term infusions, the concentration of laudanosine is well below the seizure threshold (17 microgram/ml). It is the agent of choice in renal and hepatic failure.

**Uses**

Muscle paralysis

**Contraindications**

Airway obstruction

To facilitate tracheal intubation in patients at risk of regurgitation

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 0.5 mg/kg, repeat with 0.15 mg/kg at 20–45 min interval
- IV infusion: 0.2–0.4 mg/kg/h

Monitor with peripheral nerve stimulator

**How not to use atracurium**

As part of a rapid sequence induction

In the conscious patient

By persons not trained to intubate trachea

**Adverse effects**

Bradycardia

Hypotension

**Cautions**

Asthmatics (histamine release)

Breathing circuit (disconnection)

Prolonged use (disuse muscle atrophy)

**Organ failure**

Hepatic: increased concentration of laudanosine

Renal: increased concentration of laudanosine

## ATROPINE

The influence of atropine is most noticeable in healthy young adults in whom vagal tone is considerable. In infancy and old age, even large doses may fail to accelerate the heart.

### Uses

Asystole (p. 198)

EMD or PEA with ventricular rate  $<60/\text{min}$  (p. 198)

Sinus bradycardia – will increase BP as a result

Reversal of muscarinic effects of anticholinesterases (neostigmine)

Organophosphate poisoning

### Contraindications

Complete heart block

Tachycardia

### Administration

- Bradycardia: 0.3–1 mg IV bolus, up to 3 mg (total vagolytic dose), may be diluted with WFI
- Asystole: 3 mg IV bolus, once only (p. 198)
- EMD or PEA with ventricular rate  $<60/\text{min}$ : 3 mg IV bolus, once only (p. 198)
- Reversal of muscarinic effects of anticholinesterase: 1.2 mg for every 2.5 mg neostigmine
- Organophosphate poisoning: 1–2 mg initially, then further 1–2 mg every 30 min PRN

### How not to use atropine

Slow IV injection of doses  $<0.3$  mg (bradycardia caused by medullary vagal stimulation)

### Adverse effects

Drowsiness, confusion

Dry mouth

Blurred vision

Urinary retention

Tachycardia

Pyrexia (suppression of sweating)

Atrial arrhythmias and atrioventricular dissociation (without significant cardiovascular symptoms)

Dose  $>5$  mg results in restlessness and excitation, hallucinations, delirium and coma

# A

## **Cautions**

Elderly (↑ CNS side-effects)

Child with pyrexia (further ↑ temperature)

Acute myocardial ischaemia or MI (tachycardia may cause worsening)

Prostatic hypertrophy – urinary retention (unless patient's bladder catheterized)

Paradoxically, bradycardia may occur at low doses (<0.3 mg)

Acute-angle glaucoma (further ↑ IOP)

Pregnancy (foetal tachycardia)

ATROPINE

## BENZYL PENICILLIN

Benzylpenicillin can only be given parenterally. It is active against most streptococci but the majority of strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* are resistant due to penicillinase production. Resistance rates are increasing in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and benzylpenicillin should probably not be used for empiric treatment of meningitis unless local levels of resistance are extremely low. All strains of *Neisseria meningitidis* remain sensitive.

### Uses

- Infective endocarditis
- Streptococcal infections including severe necrotising soft tissue infections and severe pharyngeal infections
- Pneumococcal infections – excluding empiric therapy of meningitis
- Gas gangrene and prophylaxis in limb amputation
- Meningococcal meningitis with sensitive organism
- Tetanus
- Prophylaxis post splenectomy

### Contraindications

Penicillin hypersensitivity

### Administration

IV: 600–1200 mg diluted in 10 ml WFI, 6 hourly over 3–5 min, higher doses should be given for severe infections

Give at a rate not >300 mg/min

Infective endocarditis: 7.2 g/24 h (with gentamicin)

Adult meningitis: 14.4 g/24 h

### In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose
10–20	75%
<10	20–50%

### How not to use benzylpenicillin

Not for intrathecal use (encephalopathy)

Do not mix in the same syringe with an aminoglycoside (efficacy of aminoglycoside reduced)

# B

## **Adverse effects**

Hypersensitivity  
Haemolytic anaemia  
Transient neutropenia and thrombocytopenia  
Convulsions (high-dose or renal failure)

## **Cautions**

Anaphylactic reactions frequent (1:100 000)  
Severe renal impairment (reduce dose, high-doses may cause convulsions)

## **Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD/HF/PD but significant only for high clearance techniques  
Dose as for CC 10–20 ml/min (75% dose)

## BUMETANIDE

A loop diuretic similar to frusemide but 40 times more potent. Ototoxicity may be less with bumetanide than with frusemide, but nephrotoxicity may be worse.

### Uses

- Acute oliguric renal failure
- May convert acute oliguric to non-oliguric renal failure. Other measures must be taken to ensure adequate circulating blood volume and renal perfusion pressure
- Pulmonary oedema secondary to acute left ventricular failure
- Oedema associated with congestive cardiac failure, hepatic failure and renal disease

### Contraindications

Oliguria secondary to hypovolaemia

### Administration

- IV bolus: 1–2 mg 1–2 min, repeat in 2–3 h if needed
- IV infusion: 2–5 mg in 100 ml 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline, given over 30–60 min

### Adverse effects

Hyponatraemia, hypokalaemia, hypomagnesaemia

Hyperuricaemia, hyperglycaemia

Hypovolaemia

Ototoxicity

Nephrotoxicity

Pancreatitis

### Cautions

Amphotericin (increased risk of hypokalaemia)

Aminoglycosides (increased nephrotoxicity and ototoxicity)

Digoxin toxicity (due to hypokalaemia)

### Organ failure

Renal: may need to increase dose for effect

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## CAPTOPRIL

ACE inhibitors have a beneficial role in all grades of heart failure, combined when appropriate with diuretic and digoxin treatment.

### Uses

Hypertension  
Heart failure

### Contraindications

Aortic stenosis  
HOCM  
Porphyria  
Angioedema (idiopathic or hereditary)  
Known or suspected renal artery stenosis (coexisting diabetes, PVD, hypertension)

### Administration

- Orally: 6.25 mg trial, then 12.5–25 mg 8–12 hourly (maximum 50 mg 8 hourly)

Monitor:

BP  
Serum potassium and creatinine

In mild to moderate renal impairment (CC 10–50 ml/min): 12.5 mg 12 hourly

### Cautions

Risk of sudden and precipitous fall in BP in the following patients:

Dehydrated  
Salt depleted ( $\text{Na}^+ < 130$  mmol/l)  
High dose diuretics (>80 mg frusemide daily)

Concomitant NSAID (↑ risk of renal damage)

Concomitant potassium-sparing diuretics (hyperkalaemia)

Peripheral vascular disease or generalized atherosclerosis (risk of clinically silent renovascular disease)

### Adverse effects

Hypotension  
Tachycardia  
Dry cough  
Rash  
Pancreatitis  
Altered LFT  
Acidosis  
Angioedema

### Organ failure

Renal: reduce dose; hyperkalaemia more common

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy



## CASPOFUNGIN

Covers a wider range of *Candida* species causing invasive candidiasis than fluconazole and active against *Aspergillus* species. It has a better side effect profile than amphotericin. Side-effects are typically mild and rarely lead to discontinuation.

### Uses

Invasive candidiasis  
Invasive aspergillosis

### Contraindications

Breast feeding

### Administration

- IV: Load with 70 mg on day 1, followed by 50 mg daily thereafter for a minimum of 14 days

If >80 kg, continue with maintenance dose of 70 mg daily

If <70 kg, load with 50 mg, followed by 50 mg daily thereafter

Reconstitute with 10 ml WFI. Add the reconstituted solution to a 100 ml or 250 ml bag of 0.9% saline or Hartmann's solution, given over 1 hour.

Available in vials containing 50 mg and 70 mg powder. Store vials in fridge at 2–8°C.

### How not to use caspofungin

Do not use diluents containing glucose

### Adverse effects

Thrombophlebitis  
Fever  
Headache  
Tachycardia  
Anaemia  
Decreased platelet count  
Elevated LFT  
Hypokalaemia  
Hypomagnesaemia

### Organ failure

Renal: No dose adjustment necessary

Hepatic: Mild (Child-Pugh score 5–6): No dose adjustment

Moderate (Child-Pugh score 7–9): 70 mg loading followed by 35 mg daily

Severe (Child-Pugh score >9): No data

### Organ replacement therapy

Not removed by dialysis

## CEFOTAXIME

A third generation cephalosporin with enhanced activity against Gram -ve species in comparison to second generation cephalosporins. It is not active against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, enterococci or *Bacteroides* spp. Use is increasingly being compromised by the emergence of Gram -ve strains expressing extended spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBLs).

### Uses

- Surgical prophylaxis although 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> generation cephalosporins are usually preferred
- Acute epiglottitis due to *Haemophilus influenzae*
- Empiric therapy of meningitis
- Intra-abdominal infections including peritonitis
- Community acquired and nosocomial pneumonia
- Urinary tract infections
- Sepsis of unknown origin

### Contraindications

Hypersensitivity to cephalosporins  
 Serious penicillin hypersensitivity (10% cross-sensitivity)  
 Porphyria

### Administration

- IV: 1 g 12 hourly, increased in life-threatening infections (e.g. meningitis) to 3 g 6 hourly

Reconstitute with 10 ml WFI, given over 3–5 min

Infection	Dose (g)	Interval (h)
Mild-moderate	1	12
Moderate-serious	2	8
Life-threatening	3	6

In severe renal impairment (<10 ml/min): halve dose

### Adverse effects

Hypersensitivity  
 Transient ↑ LFTs  
*Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhoea

**Cautions**

Concurrent use of nephrotoxic drugs (aminoglycosides, loop diuretics)  
Severe renal impairment (halve dose)  
False +ve urinary glucose (if tested for reducing substances)  
False +ve Coombs' test

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## CEFTAZIDIME

A third generation cephalosporin whose activity against Gram +ve organisms, most notably *S. aureus* is diminished in comparison with second generation cephalosporins, while action against Gram -ve organisms, including *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, is enhanced. Ceftazidime is not active against enterococci, MRSA or *Bacteroides* spp.

### Uses

Acute epiglottitis due to *Haemophilus influenzae*  
 Meningitis due to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*  
 Intra-abdominal infections including peritonitis  
 Nosocomial pneumonia  
 Urinary tract infections  
 Severe sepsis of unknown origin  
 Febrile neutropenia

### Contraindications

Hypersensitivity to cephalosporins  
 Serious penicillin hypersensitivity (10% cross-sensitivity)  
 Porphyria

### Administration

- IV: 0.5–2 g 8–12 hourly depending on severity of infection

Reconstitute with 10 ml WFI, given over 3–5 min

Infection	Dose (g)	Interval (h)
Mild–moderate	0.5–1	12
Moderate–serious	1	8
Life-threatening	2	8

In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose (g)	Interval (h)
20–50	1	8–12
10–20	1	12–24
<10	0.5	24–48

### Adverse effects

Hypersensitivity  
 Transient ↑ LFTs  
*Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhoea

**Cautions**

Renal impairment (reduce dose)

Concurrent use of nephrotoxic drugs (aminoglycosides, loop diuretics)

False +ve urinary glucose (if tested for reducing substances)

False +ve Coombs' test

**Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD/HF/PD, significant for high clearance techniques

For low clearance techniques dose as for CC <10 ml/min. If high clearance technique dose as for CC 10–20 ml/min

Levels can be monitored

C

CEFTAZIDIME

## CEFTRIAZONE

A third generation cephalosporin which is similar in many respects to cefotaxime, with enhanced activity against Gram -ve species in comparison to second generation cephalosporins. Ceftriaxone is not active against enterococci, MRSA, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* or *Bacteroides* spp. Ceftriaxone has a prolonged serum half-life allowing for once daily dosing. However twice daily dosing is normally recommended for severe infections including meningitis.

### Uses

- Surgical prophylaxis although 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> generation cephalosporins are usually preferred
- Empiric therapy for meningitis
- Intra-abdominal infections including peritonitis
- Community acquired or nosocomial pneumonia
- Clearance of throat carriage in meningococcal disease

### Contraindications

Hypersensitivity to cephalosporins  
 Serious penicillin hypersensitivity (10% cross-sensitivity)  
 Porphyria

### Administration

- IV: 2 g once daily, increased to 2 g 12 hourly in severe infections

Reconstitute 2 g vial with 40 ml of 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline, given over at least 30 min

### How not to use Ceftriaxone

Not to be dissolved in infusion fluids containing calcium (Hartmann's)

### Adverse effects

Hypersensitivity  
 Transient ↑ liver enzymes  
*Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhoea

## CEFUROXIME

A second generation cephalosporin widely used in combination with metronidazole in the post-operative period following most abdominal procedures. Has greater activity against *Staphylococcus aureus* (including penicillinase-producing strains) compared with the third generation cephalosporins, but not active against MRSA, enterococcus, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* or *Bacteroides* spp. It also has poor activity against penicillin resistant strains of *Streptococcus pneumoniae*.

### Uses

- Surgical prophylaxis
- Acute epiglottitis due to *Haemophilus influenzae*
- Intra-abdominal infections including peritonitis
- Community acquired and nosocomial pneumonia
- Urinary tract infections
- Patients admitted from the community with sepsis of unknown origin
- Soft tissue infections

### Contraindications

Hypersensitivity to cephalosporins  
 Serious penicillin hypersensitivity (10% cross-sensitivity)  
 Meningitis (high relapse rate)  
 Porphyria

### Administration

- IV: 0.75–1.5 g 6–8 hourly

Reconstitute with 20 ml WFI, given over 3–5 min

In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose (g)	Interval (h)
10–20	0.75	6–8
<10	0.75	8–12

### Adverse effects

Hypersensitivity  
 Transient ↑ LFTs  
*Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhoea

### Cautions

Hypersensitivity to penicillins  
 Renal impairment

### Renal replacement therapy

Removed by HD/HF/PD but significant only for high clearance techniques. Dose for high clearance renal replacement 750 mg 12 hourly. For low clearance techniques dose as for CC <10 ml/min

## CIPROFLOXACIN

Ciprofloxacin is a fluoroquinolone with bactericidal activity against *E.coli*, *Klebsiella* spp., *Proteus* spp., *Serratia* spp., *Salmonella* spp., *Campylobacter* spp., *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Neisseria* spp. and *Staphylococcus* spp. Many strains of MRSA in the UK are resistant and the use of ciprofloxacin may be associated with increased rates of MRSA colonisation. Activity against many other Gram +ve organisms is poor.

### Uses

Respiratory tract infection – avoid if possibility of pneumococcal infection  
 Severe urinary tract infection  
 Intra-abdominal infections  
 Meningitis prophylaxis (unlicensed)  
 Severely ill patients with gastroenteritis  
 Suspected enteric fever  
 Sepsis of unknown origin

### Administration

- For infection

IV infusion: 200–400 mg 12 hourly, given over 30–60 min

8 hourly dosing may be required for *P. aeruginosa* and other less susceptible Gram –ve organisms

Available in 100 ml bottle containing 200 mg ciprofloxacin in 0.9% saline and 200 ml bottle containing 400 mg ciprofloxacin in 0.9% saline. Contains Na<sup>+</sup> 15.4 mmol/100 ml bottle.

Also available in 100 ml bag containing 200 mg ciprofloxacin in 5% dextrose and 200 ml bottle containing 400 mg ciprofloxacin in 5% dextrose.

Oral: 500–750 mg 12 hourly

In severe renal impairment (serum creatinine >265 μmol/L or creatinine clearance <20 ml/min, the total daily dose may be reduced by half.

- Meningitis prophylaxis

Oral: 500 mg as a single dose or 12 hourly for two days

Child 5–12 years: 250 mg orally, as a single dose

### How not to use ciprofloxacin

Do not put in fridge (crystal formation)

Do not use as sole agent where pneumococcal infection likely

### Adverse effects

Transient increases in bilirubin, liver enzymes and creatinine

Tendon damage and rupture, especially in the elderly and those taking corticosteroids (may occur within 48 hours)



**Cautions**

Concurrent administration with theophylline (increased plasma level of theophylline)

Concurrent administration with cyclosporin (transient increase in serum creatinine)

Epilepsy (increased risk of fits)

Concurrent administration of corticosteroids (risk of tendon damage and rupture)

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## CLARITHROMYCIN

Clarithromycin is an erythromycin derivative with slightly greater activity, a longer half-life and higher tissue penetration than erythromycin. Adverse effects are thought to be less common than with erythromycin. Resistance rates in Gram +ve organisms limit its use for severe soft tissue infections.

### Uses

Community acquired pneumonia  
Infective exacerbations of COPD  
Pharyngeal and sinus infections  
Soft tissue infections

### Administration

- Orally: 250–500 mg 12 hourly
- IV: 500 mg 12 hourly

Reconstitute in 10 ml WFI. Then make up to 250 ml with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline and give over 60 min

If creatinine clearance <30 ml/min, give half the dose (250 mg 12 hourly)

### How not to use clarithromycin

Should not be given as IV bolus or IM injection

### Adverse effects

Gastrointestinal intolerance  
↑ LFTs (usually reversible)

### Organ failure

Renal: reduce dose

## CLOMETHIAZOLE

Clomethiazole is available as capsules (192 mg) and syrup (250 mg/5 ml), but no longer available as a 0.8% solution for IV use. One capsule is equivalent to 5 ml syrup. The capsule contains 192 mg clomethiazole (base) while the syrup contains 250 mg clomethiazole edisilate per 5 ml. The difference in weight is due to the inactive edisilate group.

### Uses

Alcohol withdrawal  
Restlessness and agitation

### Contraindications

Alcohol-dependent patients who continue to drink

### Administration

1 capsule  $\equiv$  5 ml syrup

- Alcohol withdrawal

Oral: Day 1 9–12 capsules in 3–4 divided doses

Day 2 6–8 capsules in 3–4 divided doses

Day 3 4–6 capsules in 3–4 divided doses

Then gradually reduce over days 4–6

Do not treat for >9 days

- Restlessness and agitation

Oral: 1 capsule 3 times daily

### How not to use clomethiazole

Prolonged use (risk of dependence)

Abrupt withdrawal

### Adverse effects

Increased nasopharyngeal and bronchial secretions

Conjunctival irritation

Headache

### Cautions

Concurrent use of other CNS depressants will produce excessive sedation

Cardiac and respiratory disease – confusion may indicate hypoxia

Hepatic impairment – sedation can mask hepatic coma

Renal impairment

### Organ failure

Hepatic: Reduced clearance with accumulation. Can precipitate coma

Renal: Increase cerebral sensitivity

## CLONIDINE

Clonidine is an  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptor agonist which may have a protective effect on cardiovascular morbidity and mortality in the critically ill patient. The mechanism of the protective effect is likely to be manifold.  $\alpha_2$  adrenoceptor agonists attenuate haemodynamic instability, inhibit central sympathetic discharge, reduce peripheral norepinephrine release, and dilate post-stenotic coronary vessels. Its use as an antihypertensive agent has since been superseded by other drugs. It has a useful sedative property, which is synergistic with opioids and other sedative agents. It is a useful short-term adjuvant to sedation especially following extubation where there is a high sympathetic drive and in the agitated patient. Its usage should not exceed 3 days, as withdrawal can lead to rebound hypertension and agitation.

### Uses

Short-term adjunct to sedation

### Contraindications

Hypotension  
Porphyria

### Administration

- IV bolus: 50 microgram 8 hourly, given slowly over 10–15 min, may be increased gradually to 250 microgram 8 hourly
- IV infusion: 30–50 microgram/h

Oral: 50 microgram 8 hourly, may be increased gradually to 400 microgram 8 hourly

Compatible with 5% dextrose and 0.9% saline

### How not to use clonidine

Sudden withdrawal if used for longer than 3 days

### Adverse effects

Bradycardia  
Hypotension  
Fluid retention  
Dry mouth  
Sedation  
Depression  
Constipation

**Cautions**

Avoid prolonged use and sudden withdrawal (rebound hypertension)

Peripheral vascular disease (concomitant use with beta blockers may worsen condition)

2<sup>nd</sup> degree heart block (may progress to complete heart block)

Avoid concomitant use with:

Beta blockers (bradycardia)

Tricyclics (counteract effect)

NSAIDs (sodium and water retention)

Digoxin (bradycardia)

Haloperidol (prolongation of QT interval)

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

## CLOPIDOGREL

In addition to standard therapy (aspirin, LMWH,  $\beta$ -blocker and nitrate), clopidogrel reduces the risk of MI, stroke and cardiovascular death in patients with unstable angina and non-ST-elevation MI (The CURE investigators. *N Eng J Med* 2001; **345**: 494–502). NICE and the European Society of Cardiology both endorse the use of clopidogrel in combination with aspirin in non-ST-elevation acute coronary syndrome patients.

### Uses

Acute coronary syndrome

### Contraindications

Warfarin  
Severe liver impairment  
Active bleeding  
Breast feeding

### Administration

Unstable angina and non-ST-elevation MI: single 300 mg loading dose, followed by 75 mg daily (with aspirin 75 mg/day) for up to 12 months

Monitor: FBC  
Clotting screen

Discontinue 7 days prior to surgery

### How not to use clopidogrel

Omit clopidogrel if patient likely to go for CABG within 5 days  
Not recommended under 18 years of age  
Pregnancy

### Adverse effects

Bleeding  
Abnormal LFTs and raised serum creatinine  
Haematological disorders including pancytopenia

### Cautions

Avoid for first few days after MI and for 7 days after ischaemic stroke  
Increase risk of bleeding with the concurrent use of:  
Aspirin (although recommended for up to 12 months in CURE study)  
NSAIDs  
Heparin  
Thrombolytics  
Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors

### Organ failure

Hepatic: avoid in severe liver impairment

## CO-AMOXICLAV

Amoxicillin + clavulanic acid ( $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitor). The  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitory action of clavulanic acid extends the spectrum of antibacterial activity of amoxicillin.

### Uses

Respiratory tract infections  
Genito-urinary tract infections  
Intra-abdominal sepsis  
Surgical prophylaxis

### Contraindications

Penicillin hypersensitivity

### Administration

- IV: 1.2 g 8 hourly (6 hourly in severe infections)

Reconstitute with 20 ml WFI, given IV over 3–5 min

In renal impairment:

Initial dose of 1.2 g, then:

CC (ml/min)	Dose (g)	Interval (h)
10–20	0.6	12
<10	0.6	24

### How not to use co-amoxiclav

Do not mix with aminoglycoside in same syringe (will inactivate aminoglycoside)

### Adverse effects

Hypersensitivity  
Cholestatic jaundice (usually self-limiting)  
Bleeding and prothrombin time may be prolonged

### Organ failure

Renal: reduce dose

### Renal replacement therapy

Removed by HD/HF/PD but significant only for high clearance techniques. Dose as for CC 10–20 ml/min. Pharmacokinetics of the amoxicillin and clavulanic acid are closely matched, probably cleared at similar rates.

## CODEINE PHOSPHATE

Codeine has a low affinity for the  $\mu$  and  $\kappa$  opioid receptors. It is relatively more effective when given orally than parenterally. It is useful as an antitussive and for the treatment of diarrhoea. Side-effects are uncommon and respiratory depression is seldom a problem. This explains its traditional use to provide analgesia for head-injured and neurosurgical patients. Doses  $>60$  mg do not improve analgesic activity but may increase side-effects. Of it, 10% undergoes demethylation to morphine – this possibly contributing to the analgesic effect.

### Uses

Mild to moderate pain  
Diarrhoea and excessive ileostomy output  
Antitussive

### Contraindications

Airway obstruction

### Administration

- Orally: 30–60 mg 4–6 hourly
- IM: 30–60 mg 4–6 hourly

### How not to use codeine phosphate

Not for IV use

### Adverse effects

Drowsiness  
Constipation  
Nausea and vomiting  
Respiratory depression

### Cautions

Enhanced sedative and respiratory depression from interaction with:

- benzodiazepines
- antidepressants
- anti-psychotics

MAOI (hypertension, hyperpyrexia, convulsions and coma)

Head injury and neurosurgical patients (may exacerbate  $\uparrow$  ICP as a result of  $\uparrow$  PaCO<sub>2</sub>)

May cause renal failure

### Organ failure

CNS: sedative effects increased  
Hepatic: can precipitate coma  
Renal: increase cerebral sensitivity

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy



## CO-TRIMOXAZOLE

Sulphamethoxazole and trimethoprim are used in combination because of their synergistic activity. Increasing resistance to sulphonamides and the high incidence of sulphonamide-related side-effects have diminished the value of co-trimoxazole. Trimethoprim alone is now preferred for urinary tract infections and exacerbations of chronic bronchitis. However, high-dose co-trimoxazole is the preferred treatment for *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (PCP). It has certain theoretical advantages over pentamidine: pentamidine accumulates slowly in the lung parenchyma and improvement may occur more slowly, co-trimoxazole has a broad-spectrum of activity and may treat any bacterial co-pathogens. Pneumonia caused by *Pneumocystis carinii* (now renamed *Pneumocystis jirovecii*) occurs in immunosuppressed patients; it is a common cause of pneumonia in AIDS. High dose co-trimoxazole with corticosteroid therapy is the treatment of choice for moderate to severe infections. Co-trimoxazole prophylaxis should be considered for severely immunocompromised patients.

### Uses

*Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia

### Contraindications

Pregnancy  
Severe renal/hepatic failure  
Blood disorders  
Porphyria

### Administration

- *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia

60 mg/kg 12 hourly IV for 14 days followed orally for a further 7 days  
IV infusion: dilute every 1 ml (96 mg) in 25 ml 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline, given over 1.5–2 h. If fluid restriction necessary, dilute in half the amount of 5% dextrose

Adjuvant corticosteroid has been shown to improve survival. The steroid should be started at the same time as the co-trimoxazole and should be withdrawn before the antibiotic treatment is complete. Oral prednisolone 50–80 mg daily or IV hydrocortisone 100 mg 6 hourly or IV dexamethasone 8 mg 6 hourly or IV methylprednisolone 1 g for 5 days, then dose reduced to complete 21 days of treatment.

- PCP prophylaxis

Oral: 960 mg daily or 960 mg on alternate days (3 times a week) or 480 mg daily to improve tolerance

In renal impairment (CC <20 ml/min): reduce dose to 75%

Note: treatment should be stopped if rashes or serious blood disorders develop. A fall in white cell count should be treated with folic/folinic acid and a dose reduction to 75%.

**How not to use co-trimoxazole**

Concurrent use of co-trimoxazole and pentamidine is not of benefit and may increase the incidence of serious side-effects.

**Adverse effects**

Nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea (including pseudomembranous colitis)

Rashes (including Stevens–Johnson syndrome)

Blood disorders (includes leucopenia, thrombocytopenia, anaemia)

Fluid overload (due to large volumes required)

**Cautions**

Elderly

Renal impairment (rashes and blood disorders increase, may cause further deterioration in renal function)

**Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD/HF but significant only with high clearance techniques. Give 30 mg twice a day (or 60 mg once a day) if low clearance technique or 60 mg twice a day for 3 days followed by 30 mg twice a day (or 60 mg once a day) if high clearance technique. Plasma levels of sulphamethoxazole and trimethoprim can be measured and are useful in renal failure and support. Not significantly removed by PD

## CYCLIZINE

Anti-histamine with antimuscarinic effects.

### Uses

Nausea and vomiting

### Administration

- IM/IV: 50 mg 8 hourly

### Adverse effects

Anticholinergic: drowsiness, dryness of mouth, blurred vision, tachycardia

### Cautions

Sedative effect enhanced by concurrent use of other CNS depressants

### Organ failure

CNS: sedative effects enhanced

## CICLOSPORIN

Ciclosporin is a cyclic peptide molecule derived from a soil fungus. It is a potent nephrotoxin, producing interstitial renal fibrosis with tubular atrophy. Monitoring of ciclosporin blood level is essential.

Normal range: 100–300 microgram/l

For renal transplants: lower end of range

For heart/lung/liver: upper end of range

### Uses

Prevention of organ rejection after transplantation

### Administration

- IV dose: 1–5 mg/kg/day

To be diluted 1 in 20 to 1 in 100 with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose

To be given over 2–6 h

Infusion should be completed within 12 h if using PVC lines

Switch to oral for long-term therapy

- Oral: 1.5 times IV dose given 12 hourly

Monitor:

Hepatic function

Renal function

Ciclosporin blood level (pre-dose sample)

### How not to use ciclosporin

Must not be given as IV bolus

Do not infuse at >12 h if using PVC lines – leaching of phthalates from the PVC

### Adverse effects

Enhanced renal sensitivity to insults

↑ Plasma urea and serum creatinine secondary to glomerulosclerosis

Hypertension – responds to conventional antihypertensives

Hepatocellular damage (↑ transaminases)

Hyperuricaemia

Gingival hypertrophy

Hirsutism

Tremors or seizures at high serum levels

### Cautions

↑ susceptibility to infections and lymphoma

↑ nephrotoxic effects with concurrent use of other nephrotoxic drugs

## DALTEPARIN (Fragmin)

A low molecular weight heparin (LMWH) with greater anti-Factor Xa activity than anti-IIa (antithrombin) activity, which theoretically makes it more effective at preventing thrombin formation than standard (unfractionated) heparin with an equal anti-Factor Xa and anti-IIa ratio.

After SC injection, LMWHs are better absorbed than unfractionated heparin, and bind less to proteins in plasma and in the endothelial wall. As a result they have around 90% bioavailability compared to 10–30% with unfractionated heparin. After SC injection, the plasma half-life of LMWHs is around 4 hours, enabling a single dose to provide effective anti-coagulant activity for up to 24 hours the treatment of venous thromboembolism peri- and post-operative surgical thromboprophylaxis, and the prevention of clotting in the extra corporeal circulation during haemodialysis or haemofiltration.

The incidence of bleeding is similar between LMWHs and unfractionated heparin. Both can cause thrombocytopenia – the incidence of immune-mediated thrombocytopenia is about 2–3% of patients treated with unfractionated heparin, typically developing after 5–10 days' treatment. In clinical trials with dalteparin, thrombocytopenia occurred in up to 1% of patients receiving treatment for unstable angina, undergoing abdominal surgery or hip replacement surgery. LMWHs are at least as well tolerated and effective as unfractionated heparin in the treatment of venous thromboembolism. They simplify treatment (once daily dosing, no IV cannulation) and require less monitoring by blood tests than unfractionated heparin.

### Uses

Peri- and post-operative surgical thromboprophylaxis  
 Treatment of DVT and pulmonary embolism or both  
 Unstable angina  
 Prevention of clotting in extracorporeal circuits

### Contraindications

Generalised bleeding tendencies  
 Acute GI ulcer  
 Cerebral haemorrhage  
 Sub-acute endocarditis  
 Heparin induced immune thrombocytopenia  
 Injuries to and operations on the CNS, eyes and ears  
 Known haemorrhagic diathesis  
 Hypersensitivity to Fragmin or other LMWHs and/or heparins

## D

## DALTEPARIN (Fragmin)

**Administration**

- Peri- and post-operative surgical prophylaxis – moderate risk  
2,500 units only daily SC
- Peri- and post-operative surgical prophylaxis – high risk  
5,000 units only daily SC
- Treatment of DVT and pulmonary embolus or both
  - Start dalteparin with oral warfarin (as soon as possible) until prothrombin time in therapeutic range.
  - 200 units/kg once daily SC up to maximum daily dose of 18,000 units or 100 units/kg twice daily if increased risk of haemorrhage.

Body weight (kg)	Dose (200 units/kg)
<46	7,500 once daily SC
46–56	10,000 once daily SC
57–68	12,500 once daily SC
69–82	15,000 once daily SC
≥83	18,000 once daily SC

- Unstable angina
  - Acute phase: 120 units/kg 12 hourly SC
  - Maximum dose: 10,000 units twice daily
  - Concomitant treatment with low dose aspirin
  - Recommended treatment period up to 8 days
    - Extended phase: Men <70 kg, 5,000 units once daily SC, >70 kg 7,500 units once daily SC
    - Women <80 kg 5,000 units once daily SC, >80 kg 7,500 units once daily SC
  - Treatment should not be given for more than 45 days.

Monitor: platelets

APTT monitoring is not usually required

In overdose, 100 units dalteparin is inhibited by 1 mg protamine

**Adverse effects**

Subcutaneous haematoma at injection site

Bleeding at high doses, e.g., anti-Factor Xa levels greater than 1.5 iu/ml, however at recommended doses bleeding rarely occurs

Transient increase in liver enzymes (ALT) but no clinical significance has been demonstrated

Rarely thrombocytopenia

## DANTROLENE

Dantrolene is thought to work in MH by interfering with the release of calcium from sarcoplasmic reticulum to the myoplasm. The average dose required to reverse the manifestations of MH is 2.5 mg/kg. If a relapse or recurrence occurs, dantrolene should be re-administered at the last effective dose. When used for the short-term treatment of MH there are usually no side-effects. Dantrolene has been used in the treatment of hyperthermia and rhabdomyolysis caused by theophylline overdose, consumption of 'Ecstasy' and 'Eve', and in the neuroleptic malignant syndrome and thyrotoxic storm. Neuroleptic malignant syndrome is characterized by hyperthermia, muscle rigidity, tachycardia, labile BP, sweating, autonomic dysfunction, urinary incontinence and fluctuating level of consciousness. It has been reported with haloperidol, fluphenazine, chlorpromazine, droperidol, thioridazine, metoclopramide, flupenthixol decanoate and tricyclic antidepressants.

### Uses

MH (p. 202)

Neuroleptic malignant syndrome (unlicensed)

Thyrotoxic storm (unlicensed)

Hyperthermia and rhabdomyolysis associated with theophylline overdose, consumption of 'Ecstasy' and 'Eve' (unlicensed)

### Contraindications

Hepatic impairment (worsens)

### Administration

- IV: 1 mg/kg, repeated PRN up to 10 mg/kg

Reconstitute each 20 mg vial with 60 ml WFI and shaken well

Each vial contains a mixture of 20 mg dantrolene sodium, 3 g mannitol and sodium hydroxide to yield a pH 9.5 when reconstituted with 60 ml WFI

### Adverse effects

Rash

Diarrhoea

Muscle weakness

Hepatotoxicity

### Cautions

Concurrent use of diltiazem (arrhythmias)

Concurrent use of calcium channel blockers (hypotension, myocardial depression and hyperkalaemia reported with verapamil)

## D

**DESMOPRESSIN (DDAVP)**

Pituitary diabetes insipidus (DI) results from a deficiency of antidiuretic hormone (ADH) secretion. Desmopressin is an analogue of ADH. Treatment may be required for a limited period only in DI following head trauma or pituitary surgery. It is also used in the differential diagnosis of DI. Restoration of the ability to concentrate urine after water deprivation confirms a diagnosis of pituitary DI. Failure to respond occurs in nephrogenic DI.

**Uses**

Pituitary DI – diagnosis and treatment

**Administration**

- Diagnosis

Intranasally: 20 microgram

SC/IM: 2 microgram

- Treatment

Intranasally: 5–20 microgram once or twice daily

SC/IM/IV: 1–4 microgram daily

Monitor fluid intake

Patient should be weighed daily

**Adverse effects**

Fluid retention

Hyponatraemia

Headache

Nausea and vomiting

**Cautions**

Renal impairment

Cardiac disease

Hypertension

Cystic fibrosis



## DEXAMETHASONE

Dexamethasone has very high glucocorticoid activity and insignificant mineralocorticoid activity, making it particularly suitable for conditions where water retention would be a disadvantage. Adjuvant corticosteroid has been shown to improve survival in *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia.

### Uses

Cerebral oedema

Laryngeal oedema

Adjunct in *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (see co-trimoxazole and pentamidine)

Bacterial meningitis, particularly where pneumococcal suspected

### Contraindications

Systemic infection (unless specific anti-microbial therapy given)

### Administration

- Cerebral oedema

IV bolus: 8 mg initially, then 4 mg 6 hourly as required for 2–10 days

- *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia

IV bolus: 8 mg 6 hourly 5 days, then dose reduced to complete 21 days of treatment

The steroid should be started at the same time as the co-trimoxazole or pentamidine and should be withdrawn before the antibiotic treatment is complete.

### How not to use dexamethasone

Do not stop abruptly after prolonged use (adrenocortical insufficiency)

### Adverse effects

Perineal irritation may follow IV administration of the phosphate ester. Prolonged use may also lead to the following problems:

- Increased susceptibility to infections
- Impaired wound healing
- Peptic ulceration
- Muscle weakness (proximal myopathy)
- Osteoporosis
- Hyperglycaemia

### Cautions

Diabetes mellitus

Concurrent use of NSAID (increased risk of GI bleeding)

## D

**DIAZEPAM**

Available formulated in either propylene glycol or a lipid emulsion (diazemul) which causes minimal thrombophlebitis. Also available in a rectal solution (stesolid) which takes up to 10 min to work.

**Uses**

Termination of epileptic fit

**Contraindications**

Airway obstruction

**Administration**

- IV: diazemuls 5–10 mg over 2 min, repeated if necessary after 15 min, up to total 30 mg
- PR: stesolid up to 20 mg

**How not to use diazepam**

IM injection – painful and unpredictable absorption

**Adverse effects**

Respiratory depression and apnoea

Drowsiness

Hypotension and bradycardia

**Cautions**

Airway obstruction with further neurological damage

Enhanced and prolonged sedative effect in the elderly

Additive effects with other CNS depressants

**Organ failure**

CNS: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect

Respiratory: ↑ respiratory depression

Hepatic: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect. Can precipitate coma

Renal: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## DICLOFENAC

NSAID with analgesic, anti-inflammatory and antipyretic properties. It has an opioid-sparing effect. In the critically ill, the side-effects of NSAID are such that they have to be used with extreme caution – especially where there is a risk of stress ulceration, and renal impairment and bleeding diatheses are common. Ensure patient is adequately hydrated.

### Uses

Pain, especially musculoskeletal  
Antipyretic (unlicensed)

### Contraindications

Uncontrolled asthma  
Hypersensitivity to aspirin and other NSAID (cross sensitivity)  
Active peptic ulceration (bleeding)  
Haemophilia and other clotting disorders (bleeding)  
Renal and hepatic impairment (worsens)  
Hypovolaemia

### Administration

- Pain

PO/NG: 50 mg 8 hourly

PR: 100 mg suppository 18 hourly

IV infusion: 75 mg diluted with 100–500 ml 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose.

Buffer the solution with sodium bicarbonate (0.5 ml 8.4% or 1 ml 4.2%)

Give over 30–120 min

Once prepared use immediately

Maximum daily dose: 150 mg

- Antipyretic

IV bolus: 10 mg diluted with 20 ml 0.9% saline, given over 3 min

### How not to use diclofenac

Do not give suppository in inflammatory bowel disease affecting anus, rectum and sigmoid colon (worsening of disease)

### Adverse effects

Epigastric pain

Peptic ulcer

Rashes

Worsening of liver function tests

Prolonged bleeding time (platelet dysfunction)

Acute renal failure – in patients with:

- pre-existing renal and hepatic impairment
- hypovolaemia
- renal hypoperfusion
- sepsis

**D**

**Cautions**

Elderly  
Hypovolaemia  
Renal and hepatic impairment  
Previous peptic ulceration

**Organ failure**

Hepatic: worsens  
Renal: worsens

DICLOFENAC

## DIGOXIN

A cardiac glycoside with both anti-arrhythmic and inotropic properties. Digoxin is useful for controlling the ventricular response in AF and atrial flutter.

Heart failure may also be improved. It is principally excreted unchanged by the kidney and will therefore accumulate in renal impairment.

### Uses

SVT

### Contraindications

Intermittent complete heart block  
 Second-degree AV block  
 WPW syndrome  
 Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy  
 Constrictive pericarditis

### Administration

- IV loading dose: 0.5–1.0 mg in 50 ml 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline, given over 2 h
- Maintenance dose: 62.5–500 microgram daily (renal function is the most important determinant of maintenance dosage)

Monitor:

- ECG
- Serum digoxin level (p. 193)

### How not to use digoxin

IM injections not recommended

### Adverse effects

Anorexia, nausea, vomiting  
 Diarrhoea, abdominal pain  
 Visual disturbances, headache  
 Fatigue, drowsiness, confusion, delirium, hallucinations  
 Arrhythmias – all forms  
 Heart block

**Cautions**

Absorption from oral administration reduced by sucralfate and ion-exchange resins, cholestyramine and colestipol

Hypokalaemia and hypomagnesaemia increases the sensitivity to digoxin, and the following drugs may predispose to toxicity:

- Amphotericin
- $\beta_2$  sympathomimetics
- Corticosteroids
- Loop diuretics
- Thiazides

Hypercalcaemia is inhibitory to the positive inotropic action of digoxin and potentiates the toxic effects:

Plasma concentration of digoxin increased by:

- Amiodarone
- Diltiazem
- Nicardipine
- Propafenone
- Quinidine
- Verapamil

Digoxin toxicity (DC shock may cause fatal ventricular arrhythmia) – stop digoxin at least 24 h before cardioversion

$\beta$ -Blockers and verapamil increase AV block and bradycardia

Suxamethonium predisposes to arrhythmias

**Organ failure**

Renal: toxicity – reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD/HF but significant only with high clearance techniques. Dose according to measured plasma levels. With high clearance levels likely dose needed 125–250 microgram per day, 62.5 microgram per day or less with low clearance technique. Not significantly removed by PD

## DOBUTAMINE

Dobutamine has predominant  $\beta_1$  effects that increases heart rate and force of contraction. It also has mild  $\beta_2$  and  $\alpha_1$  effects and decreases peripheral and pulmonary vascular resistance. Systolic BP may be increased because of the augmented cardiac output. Dobutamine has no specific effects on renal or splanchnic blood flow, but may increase renal blood flow due to an increase in cardiac output.

### Uses

Low cardiac output states

### Contraindications

Before adequate intravascular volume replacement  
Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis

### Administration

- IV infusion: 1–25 microgram/kg/min via a central vein

Titrate dose according to HR, BP, cardiac output, presence of ectopic beats and urine output

250 mg made up to 50 ml 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline (5000 microgram/ml)

Dosage chart (ml/h)

Weight (kg)	Dose (microgram/kg/min)					
	2.5	5.0	7.5	10	15	20
50	1.5	3.0	4.5	6.0	9.0	12.0
60	1.8	3.6	5.4	7.2	10.8	14.5
70	2.1	4.2	6.3	8.4	12.75	16.8
80	2.4	4.8	7.2	9.6	14.4	19.2
90	2.7	5.4	8.1	10.8	16.2	21.6
100	3.0	6.0	9.0	12.0	18.0	24.0
110	3.3	6.6	9.9	13.2	19.8	26.4
120	3.6	7.2	10.8	14.4	21.6	28.8

# D

## **How not to use dobutamine**

In the absence of invasive cardiac monitoring

Inadequate correction of hypovolaemia before starting dobutamine

Do not connect to CVP lumen used for monitoring pressure (surge of drug during flushing of line)

Incompatible with alkaline solutions, e.g. sodium bicarbonate, frusemide, phenytoin and enoximone

## **Adverse effects**

Tachycardia

Ectopic beats

## **Cautions**

Acute myocardial ischaemia or MI

$\beta$ -Blockers (may cause dobutamine to be less effective)



## DOPAMINE

A naturally occurring catecholamine that acts directly on  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta_1$  and dopaminergic receptors and indirectly by releasing noradrenaline.

- At low doses (0.5–2.5 microgram/kg/min) it increases renal and mesenteric blood flow by stimulating dopamine receptors. The  $\uparrow$  renal blood flow results in  $\uparrow$  GFR and  $\uparrow$  renal sodium excretion
- Doses between 2.5 and 10 microgram/kg/min stimulates  $\beta_1$  receptors causing  $\uparrow$  myocardial contractility, stroke volume and cardiac output
- Doses  $>10$  microgram/kg/min stimulate  $\alpha$  receptors causing  $\uparrow$  SVR,  $\downarrow$  renal blood flow and  $\uparrow$  potential for arrhythmias

The distinction between dopamine's predominant dopaminergic and  $\beta$  effects at low doses and  $\alpha$  effects at higher doses is not helpful in clinical practice due to marked interindividual variation.

### Uses

Low dose to maintain urine output  
Septic shock  
Low cardiac output

### Contraindications

Attempt to increase urine output in patients inadequately fluid resuscitated  
Phaeochromocytoma  
Tachyarrhythmias or VF

### Administration

- Low dose: 0.5–2.5 microgram/kg/min to produce renal vasodilatation
- Larger doses: 2.5–10 microgram/kg/min to increase cardiac contractility
- Doses  $>10$  microgram/kg/min stimulates  $\alpha$ -receptors and may cause renal vasoconstriction

200 mg made up to 50 ml 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline (4000 microgram/ml)

Dosage chart (ml/h)

Weight (kg)	Dose (microgram/kg/min)				
	2.5	5.0	7.5	10	15
50	1.9	3.8	5.6	7.5	11.3
60	2.3	4.5	6.8	9.0	13.5
70	2.6	5.3	7.9	10.5	15.8
80	3.0	6.0	9.0	12.0	18.0
90	3.4	6.8	10.1	13.5	20.3
100	3.8	7.5	11.3	15	22.5
110	4.1	8.3	12.4	16.5	24.8
120	4.5	9.0	13.5	18.0	27.0

## D

Give via a central vein via accurate infusion pump  
Reduce dosage if urine output decreases or there is increasing tachycardia or development of new arrhythmias

**How not to use dopamine**

Do not use a peripheral vein (risk of extravasation)  
Do not connect to CVP lumen used for monitoring pressure (surge of drug during flushing of line)  
Incompatible with alkaline solutions, e.g. sodium bicarbonate, frusemide, phenytoin and enoximone  
Discard solution if cloudy, discoloured, or >24 h old

**Adverse effects**

Ectopic beats  
Tachycardia  
Angina  
Gut ischaemia  
Vasoconstriction

**Cautions**

MAOI (reduce dose by one-tenth of usual dose)  
Peripheral vascular disease (monitor any changes in colour or temperature of the skin of the extremities)  
If extravasation of dopamine occurs – phentolamine 10 mg in 15 ml 0.9% saline should be infiltrated into the ischaemic area with a 23-G needle

**Organ failure**

May accumulate in septic shock because of ↓ hepatic function

## DOPEXAMINE

Dopexamine is the synthetic analogue of dopamine. It has potent  $\beta_2$  activity with one-third the potency of dopamine on dopamine 1 receptor. There is no  $\alpha_1$  activity. Dopexamine increases HR and CO, causes peripheral vasodilatation,  $\uparrow$  renal and splanchnic blood flow, and  $\downarrow$  PCWP. Current interest in dopexamine is centred on its dopaminergic and anti-inflammatory activity. The anti-inflammatory activity and improved splanchnic blood flow may be due to dopexamine's  $\beta_2$  rather than DA 1 effect. The usual dose for its anti-inflammatory activity and to improve renal, mesenteric, splanchnic and hepatic blood flow is between 0.25 and 0.5 microgram/kg/min. In comparison with other inotropes, dopexamine causes less increase in myocardial oxygen consumption.

### Uses

To improve renal, mesenteric, splanchnic and hepatic blood flow  
Short-term treatment of acute heart failure

### Contraindications

Concurrent MAOI administration  
Left ventricular outlet obstruction (HOCM, aortic stenosis)  
Phaeochromocytoma

### Administration

Correction of hypovolaemia before starting dopexamine

- Dose: start at 0.25 microgram/kg/min, increasing up to 6 microgram/kg/min

Titrate according to patient's response: HR, rhythm, BP, urine output and, whenever possible, cardiac output

50 mg made up to 50 ml 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline (1000 microgram/ml)

Dosage chart (ml/h)

Weight (kg)	Dose (microgram/kg/min)				
	0.25	0.5	1	2	3
50	0.8	1.5	3.0	6.0	9.0
60	0.9	1.8	3.6	7.2	10.8
70	1.1	2.1	4.2	8.4	12.6
80	1.2	2.4	4.8	9.6	14.4
90	1.4	2.7	5.4	10.8	16.2
100	1.5	3.0	6.0	12.0	18.0
110	1.7	3.3	6.6	13.2	19.8
120	1.8	3.6	7.2	14.4	21.6

**D**

**How not to use dopexamine**

Do not connect to CVP lumen used for monitoring pressure (surge of drug during flushing of line)

Incompatible with alkaline solutions, e.g. sodium bicarbonate, frusemide, phenytoin and enoximone

**Adverse effects**

Dose-related increases in HR

Hypotension

Angina

Hypokalaemia

Hyperglycaemia

**Cautions**

Thrombocytopenia (a further decrease may occur)

IHD (especially following acute MI)

## DROPERIDOL

A butyrophenone with useful anti-emetic properties even at a fraction of the usual neuroleptic dose.

### Uses

Nausea and vomiting

### Contraindications

Parkinson's disease

### Administration

- IV bolus: 0.625–1.25 mg
- Added to PCAS pumps: 5 mg in 60 mg morphine

### Adverse effects

Drowsiness, apathy, nightmares  
Extra-pyramidal movements

### Cautions

Concurrent use of other CNS depressants (enhanced sedation)

### Organ failure

CNS: sedative effects increased  
Hepatic: can precipitate coma  
Renal: increased cerebral sensitivity

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## D

**DROTRECOGIN ALFA (Activated)**

Drotrecogin alfa (*Xigris*) is indicated for the treatment of adult patients with severe sepsis with multiple organ failure when added to best standard care. Treatment should be started within 48 hours, and preferably within 24 hours, of onset of the first documented sepsis-induced organ dysfunction. The recommended dose of *Xigris* is 24 microgram/kg/hr given as a continuous intravenous infusion for a total duration of 96 hours. No dose adjustment is required in adult patients with severe sepsis with regard to age, gender, hepatic or renal function.

**Uses**

Severe sepsis with multiple organ failure

**Contraindications**

- Active internal bleeding; patients at increased risk for bleeding; platelet count  $<30,000 \times 10^6/l$ , even if the platelet count is increased after transfusions; known bleeding diathesis except for acute coagulopathy related to sepsis; any major surgery; patients with epidural catheter; history of severe head trauma; gastro-intestinal bleeding within 6 weeks; trauma patients at increased risk of bleeding
- Patients with intracranial pathology; neoplasm or evidence of cerebral herniation; haemorrhagic stroke within 3 months; A-V malformations
- Concurrent heparin therapy  $\geq 15$  International Units/kg/hour
- Chronic severe hepatic disease

See appendix H

**Administration**

See appendixes I and J

**How not to use drotrecogin alfa**

*Xigris* should not be used in patients with single organ dysfunction or a low risk of death (APACHE II score  $<25$ )

**Adverse effects**

Bleeding

- *Serious Bleeding Events During the Infusion Period*

Incidence of serious bleeding events 2.4%

Incidence of CNS bleeds 0.3%

Recent surgery was associated with a higher risk of serious bleeding

- *Serious Bleeding Events During the 28-Day Study Period*

Incidence serious bleeding events 3.5%

Incidence of CNS bleeds 0.2%

**Cautions**

- Recent administration of thrombolytic therapy, oral anticoagulants, aspirin or other platelet inhibitors, or recent ischaemic stroke, the risks of the administration of *Xigris* should be weighed against the anticipated benefits. No observed increase in the risk of bleeding events was reported as serious adverse events in drotrecogin alfa (activated) patients receiving prophylactic doses of unfractionated or low molecular weight heparin
- For procedures with an inherent bleeding risk, discontinue *Xigris* for 2 hours prior to the start of the procedure. *Xigris* may be restarted 12 hours after major invasive procedures
- If sequential tests of haemostasis (including platelet count) indicate severe or worsening coagulopathy, the risk of continuing the infusion should be weighed against the expected benefit
- *Xigris* should not be used during pregnancy or lactation unless clearly necessary

See appendix H

**Organ failure**

Renal: no dose adjustments required

Hepatic: no dose adjustments required

**ENOXIMONE**

Enoximone is a selective phosphodiesterase III inhibitor resulting in  $\uparrow$  CO, and  $\downarrow$  PCWP and SVR, without significant  $\uparrow$  in HR and myocardial oxygen consumption. It has a long half-life and haemodynamic effects can persist for 8–10 h after the drug is stopped.

**Uses**

Severe congestive cardiac failure  
Low cardiac output states ( $\pm$  dobutamine)

**Contraindications**

Severe aortic or pulmonary stenosis (exaggerated hypotension)  
HOCM (exaggerated hypotension)

**Administration**

- IV infusion: 0.5–1.0 mg/kg, then 5–20 mcg/kg/min maintenance

Requires direct arterial BP monitoring

Adjustment of the infusion rate should be made according to haemodynamic response

Total dose in 24 h should not  $>$ 24 mg/kg

Available in 20-ml ampoules containing 100 mg enoximone (5 mg/ml)

Dilute this 20 ml solution with 20 ml 0.9% saline giving a solution containing enoximone 2.5 mg/ml

**How not to use enoximone**

5% Dextrose or contact with glass may result in crystal formation

Do not dilute with very alkaline solution (incompatible with all catecholamines in solution)

**Adverse effects**

Hypotension

Arrhythmias

**Cautions**

In septic shock enoximone can cause prolonged hypotension

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy



## EPOETIN

Epoetin (recombinant human erythropoetin) is available as epoetin alfa and beta. Both are similar in clinical efficacy and can be used interchangeably.

### Uses

Anaemia associated with erythropoetin deficiency in chronic renal failure  
Severe anaemia due to blood loss in Jehovah's witness (unlicensed)

### Contraindications

Uncontrolled hypertension  
Anaemia due to iron, folic acid or vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency

### Administration

- Chronic renal failure

Aim to increase haemoglobin concentration at rate not >2 g/100 ml per month to stable level of 10–12 g/100 ml

SC (maximum 1 ml per injection site) or IV given over 3–5 min

Initially 50 units/kg three times weekly increased according to response in steps of 25 units/kg at intervals of 4 weeks

Maintenance dose (when haemoglobin 10–12 g/100 ml) 50–300 units/kg weekly in 2–3 divided doses

- Severe anaemia due to blood loss in Jehovah's witness

150–300 units/kg daily SC until desired haemoglobin reached

Supplementary iron (e.g. ferrous sulphate 200 mg PO) and O<sub>2</sub> is mandatory

Monitor:

BP, haemoglobin, serum ferritin, platelet, and electrolytes

### How not to use epoetin

Avoid contact of reconstituted injection with glass; use only plastic materials

### Adverse effects

Dose-dependent increase in BP and platelet count

Flu-like symptoms (reduced if IV given over 5 min)

Shunt thrombosis

Hyperkalaemia

Increase in plasma urea, creatinine and phosphate

Convulsions

Skin reactions

Palpebral oedema

Myocardial infarction

Anaphylaxis

**E**

**Cautions**

Hypertension (stop if uncontrolled)

Ischaemic vascular disease

Thrombocytosis (monitor platelet count for first 8 weeks)

Epilepsy

Malignant disease

Chronic liver disease

EP0ETIN

## EPOPROSTENOL (Flolan)

Epoprostenol has a half-life of only 3 min and must be given by continuous IV infusion. It is a potent vasodilator and therefore its side-effects includes flushing, headaches and hypotension. Epoprostenol may be used instead of or as well as heparin during haemofiltration to inhibit platelet aggregation. The dose is dictated by clinical need and filter life (ideally at least 2–3 days).

### Uses

Haemofiltration (unlicensed)  
ARDS (unlicensed)

### Administration

- Haemofiltration

IV infusion: 2–10 ng/kg/min, start 1 h before haemofiltration  
Available in vials containing 500 mcg epoprostenol. Stored in fridge  
Reconstitute the powder with the 50 ml diluent provided (concentration 10 000 ng/ml). Take 10 ml this reconstituted solution and further dilute with 40 ml 0.9% saline into a 50 ml syringe (concentration 2000 ng/ml)

Dosage chart (ml/h)

Weight (kg)	Dose (ng/kg/min)			
	2	3	4	5
50	3.0	4.5	6.0	7.5
60	3.6	5.4	7.2	9.0
70	4.2	6.3	8.4	10.5
80	4.8	7.2	9.6	12.0
90	5.4	8.1	10.8	13.5
100	6.0	9.0	12.0	15.0

- ARDS

Nebulized: 4 ml/h of the reconstituted powder (500 mcg epoprostenol reconstituted with the 50 ml diluent provided) into ventilator circuit

### Adverse effects

Flushing  
Headaches  
Hypotension  
Bradycardia

**E**

**How not to use epoprostenol**

For haemofiltration, epoprostenol is given by IV infusion into the patient and not into the extracorporeal circuit

**Cautions**

Epoprostenol may potentiate heparin

## ERYTHROMYCIN

Erythromycin has an antibacterial spectrum similar but not identical to that of penicillin; it is thus an alternative in penicillin-allergic patients. Resistance rates in Gram +ve organisms limit its use for severe soft tissue infections. Erythromycin has also been used as a prokinetic in gastric stasis and in aiding the passage of fine-bore feeding tube beyond the pylorus. Erythromycin is an agonist at motilin receptors. Motilin is a peptide secreted in the small intestine, which induces GI contractions, so increasing gut motility. Use as a prokinetic may increase patient colonisation with resistant bacterial species including MRSA.

### Uses

Alternative to penicillin  
 Community acquired pneumonia, particularly caused by atypical organisms  
 Infective exacerbations of COPD  
 Legionnaire's disease  
 Pharyngeal and sinus infections  
 As a prokinetic (unlicensed)

### Administration

- IV infusion: 0.5–1.0 g 6 hourly

Reconstitute with 20 ml WFI, shake well, then further dilute in 250 ml 0.9% saline, given over 1 h

In severe renal impairment: maximum 1.5 g daily

- As a prokinetic: 125 mg 6 hourly PO/NG

### How not to use erythromycin

IV bolus is not recommended

No other diluent (apart from WFI) should be used for the initial reconstitution

Do not use concurrently with astemizole or terfenadine

### Adverse effects

Gastrointestinal intolerance  
 Hypersensitivity reactions  
 Reversible hearing loss with large doses  
 Cholestatic jaundice if given >14 days  
 Prolongation of QT interval

### Cautions

↑ Plasma levels of alfentanil, midazolam and theophylline  
 Severe renal impairment (ototoxicity)  
 Hepatic disease

### Organ failure

Renal: reduce dose

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

**ESMOLOL (Brevibloc)**

Esmolol is a relatively cardioselective  $\beta$ -blocker with a rapid onset and a very short duration of action. Esmolol is metabolized by esterases in the red blood cells and the elimination half-life is about 9 min. It is used IV for the short-term treatment of supraventricular arrhythmias, sinus tachycardia, or hypertension and is particularly useful in the peri-operative period.

**Uses**

AF  
Atrial flutter  
Sinus tachycardia  
Hypertension

**Contraindications**

Unstable asthma  
Severe bradycardia  
Sick sinus syndrome  
Second- or third-degree AV block  
Uncontrolled heart failure  
Hypotension

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 80 mg loading bolus over 15–30 s, followed by IV infusion
- IV infusion: 50–200 mcg/kg/min (210–840 or 21–84 ml/h in a 70 kg individual)

Available in 10-ml vial containing 100 mg esmolol (10 mg/ml) to be used undiluted and 10 ml ampoule containing 2.5 g esmolol (250 mg/ml) requiring dilution to 10 mg/ml solution. Dilute 5 g (two ampoules) in 500 ml 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose (10 mg/ml)

**How not to use esmolol**

Not compatible with sodium bicarbonate  
Esmolol 2.5 g ampoules must be diluted before infusion

**Cautions**

Asthma

**Adverse effects**

Bradycardia  
Heart failure  
Hypotension  
These side-effects should resolve within 30 min of discontinuing infusion

## FENTANYL

Fentanyl is 100 times as potent as morphine. Its onset of action is within 1–2 min after IV injection and a peak effect within 4–5 min. Duration of action after a single bolus is 20 min. The context sensitive half-life following IV infusion is prolonged because of its large volume of distribution.

### Uses

Analgesia

### Contraindications

Airway obstruction

### Administration

- For sedation

IV infusion: 1–5 microgram/kg/h

- During anaesthesia

IV bolus:

- 1–3 microgram/kg with spontaneous ventilation
- 5–10 microgram/kg with IPPV
- 7–10 microgram/kg to obtund pressor response of laryngoscopy
- Up to 100 microgram/kg for cardiac surgery

### How not to use fentanyl

In combination with an opioid partial agonist, e.g. buprenorphine (antagonizes opioid effects)

### Adverse effects

Respiratory depression and apnoea

Bradycardia and hypotension

Nausea and vomiting

Delayed gastric emptying

Reduce intestinal mobility

Biliary spasm

Constipation

Urinary retention

Chest wall rigidity (may interfere with ventilation)

Muscular rigidity and hypotension more common after high dosage

# F

## **Cautions**

Enhanced sedation and respiratory depression from interaction with:

- benzodiazepines
- antidepressants
- anti-psychotics

Head injury and neurosurgical patients (may exacerbate – ICP as a result of – PaCO<sub>2</sub>)

## **Organ failure**

Respiratory: – respiratory depression

Hepatic: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect



## FLUCLOXACILLIN

A derivative of the basic penicillin structure which has stability to the staphylococcal penicillinase found in most *Staphylococcus aureus* isolates. Generally less active than benzylpenicillin against other Gram +ve organisms. Strains which express resistance are designated methicillin resistant and are known as MRSA.

### Uses

Infections due to penicillinase-producing staphylococci (except MRSA):

- cellulitis
- wound infection
- endocarditis
- adjunct in pneumonia
- osteomyelitis
- septic arthritis

### Contraindications

Penicillin hypersensitivity

### Administration

IV: 0.25–2 g 6 hourly, depending on the severity of infection. For endocarditis (in combination with another antibiotic), 2 g 6 hourly, increasing to 2 g 4 hourly if over 85 kg.

Infection	Dose (g)	Interval (h)
Mild – moderate	0.25–0.5	6
Moderate – serious	1–2	6
Life-threatening	2	6

Reconstitute with 20 ml WFI, given over 3–5 min

### How not to use flucloxacillin

Not for intrathecal use (encephalopathy)

Do not mix in the same syringe with an aminoglycoside (efficacy of aminoglycoside reduced)

**F**

**Adverse effects**

- Hypersensitivity
- Haemolytic anaemia
- Transient neutropenia and thrombocytopenia
- Cholestatic jaundice and hepatitis
- ↑ risk with treatment >2 weeks and increasing age
- may occur up to several weeks after stopping treatment

**Cautions**

Liver failure (worsening of LFTs)

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose  
Hepatic: avoid

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## FLUCONAZOLE

Antifungal active against *Candida albicans*, *Candida tropicalis*, *Candida parapsilosis* and cryptococcus. Variable activity against *Candida glabrata* and poor activity for *Candida krusei*. It is rapidly and completely absorbed orally. Oral and IV therapy equally effective; IV for patients unable to take orally. Widely distributed in tissues and fluids. Excreted unchanged in urine.

### Uses

Local or systemic candidiasis

Cryptococcal infections – usually follow on therapy after amphotericin

### Administration

- Oropharyngeal candidiasis

Orally: 50–100 mg daily for 7–14 days

- Oesophageal candidiasis or candiduria

Orally: 50–100 mg daily for 14–30 days

- Systemic candidiasis or cryptococcal infections

IV infusion: 400 mg initially, then 200–400 mg daily, consider higher doses for less susceptible *Candida* isolates

Do not give at rate >200 mg/hr

Continued according to response (at least 6–8 weeks for cryptococcal meningitis; often longer)

In renal impairment:

Normal doses on days 1 and 2, then:

CC (ml/min)	Dosage interval/daily dose
>40	24 h (normal dosage regime)
21-40	48 h or half normal daily dose
10-20	72 h or one-third normal daily dose

### How not to use fluconazole

Avoid concurrent use with astemizole or terfenadine (arrhythmias)

### Adverse effects

Rash

Pruritis

Nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea

Raised liver enzymes

Hypersensitivity

### Cautions

Renal/hepatic impairment

May increase concentrations of cyclosporin, phenytoin

# F

## **Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

## **Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD / HF / PD but significant only for high clearance technique. For high clearance technique consider increased dose over that for normal renal function, halve dose if low clearance. For intermittent renal therapy give half dose after each treatment.

FLUCONAZOLE

## FLUMAZENIL

A competitive antagonist at the benzodiazepine receptor. It has a short duration of action (20 min).

### Uses

To facilitate weaning from ventilation in patients sedated with benzodiazepine

In the management of benzodiazepine overdose

As a diagnostic test for the cause of prolonged sedation

### Contraindications

Tricyclic antidepressant and mixed-drug overdose (fits)

Patients on long-term benzodiazepine therapy (withdrawal)

Epileptic patients on benzodiazepines (fits)

Patients with raised ICP (further increase in ICP)

### Administration

- IV bolus: 200 microgram, repeat at 1-min intervals until desired response, up to a total dose of 2 mg

If resedation occurs, repeat dose every 20 min

### How not to use flumazenil

Ensure effects of neuromuscular blockade reversed before using flumazenil

### Adverse effects

Dizziness

Agitation

Arrhythmias

Hypertension

Epileptic fits

### Cautions

Resedation – requires prolonged monitoring if long-acting benzodiazepines have been taken

### Organ failure

Hepatic: reduced elimination

**FUROSEMIDE**

A widely used loop diuretic.

**Uses**

Acute oliguric renal failure – may convert acute oliguric to non-oliguric renal failure. Other measures must be taken to ensure adequate circulating blood volume and renal perfusion pressure

Pulmonary oedema – secondary to acute left ventricular failure

Oedema – associated with congestive cardiac failure, hepatic failure and renal disease

**Contraindications**

Oliguria secondary to hypovolaemia

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 10–40 mg over 3–5 min
- IV infusion: 2–10 mg/h

For high-dose parenteral therapy (up to 1000 mg/day), dilute in 250–500 ml 0.9% saline given at a rate not >240 mg/h

**How not to use furosemide**

Dextrose containing fluid is not recommended as a diluent (infusion pH >5.5, otherwise may precipitate)

Do not give at >240 mg/h (transient deafness)

**Adverse effects**

Hyponatraemia, hypokalaemia, hypomagnesaemia

Hyperuricaemia, hyperglycaemia

Ototoxicity

Nephrotoxicity

Pancreatitis

**Cautions**

Amphotericin (increased risk of hypokalaemia)

Aminoglycosides (increased nephrotoxicity and ototoxicity)

Digoxin toxicity (due to hypokalaemia)

**Organ failure**

Renal: may need to increase dose for effect

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## GANCICLOVIR (Cymevene)

Ganciclovir is related to aciclovir but is more active against cytomegalovirus (CMV). It is also more toxic. It causes profound myelosuppression when given with zidovudine; the two should not be given together particularly during initial ganciclovir therapy.

### Uses

CMV infections in immunocompromised patients  
Prevention of CMV infection during immunosuppression following organ transplantation

### Contraindications

Hypersensitivity to ganciclovir and aciclovir  
Abnormally low neutrophil counts

### Administration

- IV infusion: 5 mg/kg 12 hourly, given over 1 h through filter provided

Reconstitute the 500 mg powder with 10 ml WFI, then dilute with 50–100 ml 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose

Wear polythene gloves and safety glasses when preparing solution

Duration of treatment: 7–14 days for prevention and 14–21 days for treatment

Ensure adequate hydration

Monitor: FBC

U&E

LFT

In renal impairment:

Serum creatinine ( $\mu\text{mol/l}$ )	Dose (mg/kg)	Interval (h)
<124	5.0	12
125–225	2.5	12
226–398	2.5	24
>398	1.25	24

### Adverse effects

Leucopenia

Thrombocytopenia

Anaemia

Fever

Rash

Abnormal LFT

G

**Cautions**

History of cytopenia, low platelet count  
Concurrent use of myelosuppressants  
Renal impairment

**Renal replacement therapy**

The major route of clearance of ganciclovir is by glomerular filtration of the unchanged drug. Removed by HD and HF similar to urea clearance, only likely to be significant for high clearance systems. Dose on the basis of the achieved serum creatinine (see table). For intermittent renal therapy give dose after treatment. Clearance by PD not likely to achieve clinical significance

GANCICLOVIR (Cymevene)



## GENTAMICIN

This is the aminoglycoside most commonly used in the UK. It is effective against Gram -ve organisms such as *E. coli*, *Klebsiella* spp., *Proteus* spp., *Serratia* spp and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. It is also active against *Staphylococcus aureus*. It is inactive against anaerobes and has poor activity against all streptococci including *Strep. pyogenes* and *Strep. pneumoniae*, and *Enterococcus* spp. When given in combination with a penicillin, excellent synergy is achieved against most strains of streptococci and enterococci. When used for the 'blind' therapy of undiagnosed serious infections it is usually given with a penicillin and metronidazole, if indicated (e.g. abdominal sepsis).

It is not appreciably absorbed orally and is renally excreted unchanged. In renal impairment the half-life is prolonged. Most side-effects are related to sustained high trough concentrations. Efficacy, on the other hand, is related to peak concentrations that are well in excess of the minimum inhibitory concentration of the infecting organism. Plasma concentration monitoring is essential.

High dose single daily dosing of aminoglycosides has become more popular recently. It ensures that target peak concentrations are achieved in all patients and may also be less nephrotoxic. It also makes monitoring of gentamicin levels easier.

### Uses

- Sepsis of unknown origin (with a penicillin and/or metronidazole)
- Intra-abdominal infections (with a penicillin and metronidazole)
- Acute pyelonephritis (with ampicillin)
- Infective endocarditis (with a penicillin)
- Hospital acquired pneumonia (with a 3rd generation cephalosporin)
- Severe infections due to *P. aeruginosa* (with ceftazidime or piperacillin/tazobactam)
- Enterococcal infections (with a penicillin)
- Febrile neutropenia (with ceftazidime or piperacillin/tazobactam)

### Contraindications

Pregnancy  
Myasthenia gravis

**Administration**

- Rapid IV bolus: 1.5 mg/kg IV 8 hourly

In renal impairment:

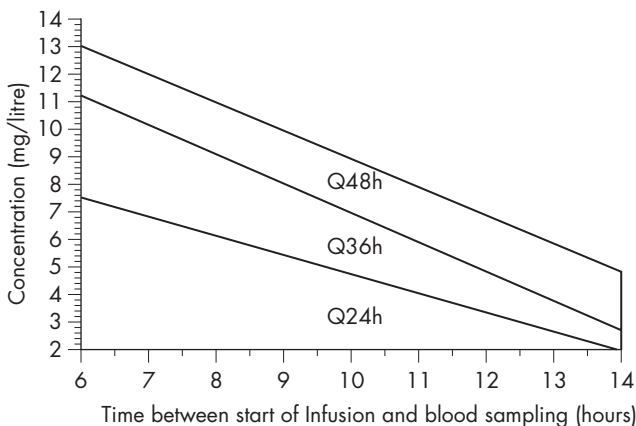
CC (ml/min)	Dose (mg/kg)	Interval (h)
20–50	1.5	12–24
10–20	1.0–1.5	12–24
<10	1.0	24–48

Monitor plasma level (p. 193): adjust dose/interval accordingly

- High dose single daily dosing protocol

IV infusion: 7 mg/kg in 50 ml 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline, given over 1 hour. For obese patients lean body weight should be used (see Appendix D). The interval is then decided after referring to the Hartford nomogram (developed and validated by DP Nicolau et al., Division of infectious Diseases, Hartford Hospital, Hartford, Connecticut, USA). A blood level is taken after the first dose to determine subsequent dosing interval. Nomograms have also been developed for 5 mg/kg.

Monitoring: Take a single blood sample at any time 6–14 hr after the **start** of an IV infusion. It is essential that the **exact** time is recorded accurately.



Evaluate on the nomogram. If the level lies in the area designated Q24, Q36 or Q48, the interval should be every 24, 36 or 48 hourly respectively. Frequency of repeat levels depends on underlying renal function.

If the point is on the line, choose the longer interval. If the dosing interval is greater than 48 hours, an alternative antibiotic should be used. Single daily dosing should not be used for children, pregnant women, burns patients, infective endocarditis and patients with significant pre-existing renal impairment. It should be used with caution in very septic patients with incipient renal failure.

#### **How not to use gentamicin**

Do not mix in a syringe with penicillins and cephalosporins (aminoglycosides inactivated)

#### **Adverse effects**

Nephrotoxicity – ↑ risk with amphotericin, bumetanide, furosemide, vancomycin and lithium

Ototoxicity – ↑ risk with pre-existing renal insufficiency, elderly, bumetanide, furosemide

Prolonged neuromuscular blockade – may be clinically significant in patients being weaned from mechanical ventilation

#### **Cautions**

Renal impairment (reduce dose)

Concurrent use of:

- amphotericin – ↑ nephrotoxicity
- bumetanide, frusemide – ↑ ototoxicity
- neuromuscular blockers – prolonged muscle weakness

#### **Organ failure**

Renal: increased plasma concentration – ↑ ototoxicity and nephrotoxicity

#### **Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD/HF/PD. Levels must be monitored, and dose and interval adjusted accordingly. Dose according to achieved creatinine clearance. For intermittent therapy give after treatment.

## G

**GLUTAMINE**

Glutamine is primarily synthesized in skeletal muscle and is the most abundant amino acid. It is a major metabolic fuel for the enterocytes in the gut mucosa. Glutamine is also required for lymphocyte and macrophage function, and is a precursor for nucleotide synthesis. Glutathione is a product of glutamine metabolism, and has an important role as an antioxidant. Although not regarded as an essential amino acid, it becomes conditionally essential in catabolic states. Surgery, trauma or sepsis decreases plasma concentrations. Some studies have shown that glutamine supplemented enteral feeds improve nitrogen balance, reduce infections and length of hospital stay. This may, at least in part, be explained by the reduced bacterial translocation. However, none of these studies have shown improved survival when compared with standard feeds (p. 219).

**Uses**

Immunonutrition – to maintain gut integrity and prevent bacterial translocation during critical illness

**Administration**

Orally: 5 g 6 hourly

Dissolve the 5 g sachet in 20 ml WFI

**Cautions**

Phenylketonuria (contains aspartame)

## GLYCEROL SUPPOSITORY

Glycerol suppositories act as a rectal stimulant by virtue of the mildly irritant action of glycerol.

### Uses

Constipation

### Contraindications

Intestinal obstruction

### Administration

PR: 4 g suppository moistened with water before insertion

### How not to use glycerol suppository

Not for prolonged use

### Adverse effects

Abdominal discomfort

### Cautions

Prolonged use (atonic colon and hypokalaemia)

## HALOPERIDOL

A butyrophenone with longer duration of action than droperidol. It has anti-emetic and neuroleptic effects with minimal cardiovascular and respiratory effects. It is a mild  $\alpha$ -blocker and may cause hypotension in the presence of hypovolaemia.

### Uses

Acute agitation

### Contraindications

Agitation caused by hypoxia, hypoglycaemia or a full bladder  
Parkinson's disease

### Administration

- IV bolus: 2.5–5 mg
- IM: 5–10 mg

Up to every 4–8 h

### How not to use haloperidol

Hypotension resulting from haloperidol should not be treated with adrenaline as a further decrease in BP may result

### Adverse effects

Extra-pyramidal movements  
Neuroleptic malignant syndrome (treat with dantrolene)

### Cautions

Concurrent use of other CNS depressants (enhanced sedation)

### Organ failure

CNS: sedative effects increased  
Hepatic: can precipitate coma  
Renal: increased cerebral sensitivity

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## HEPARIN

### Uses

Prophylaxis of DVT and PE  
 Treatment of DVT and PE  
 Extracorporeal circuits

### Contraindications

Haemophilia and other haemorrhagic disorders  
 Peptic ulcer  
 Cerebral haemorrhage  
 Severe hypertension  
 Severe liver disease (including oesophageal varices)  
 Severe renal failure  
 Thrombocytopenia  
 Hypersensitivity to heparin

### Administration

- Prophylaxis of DVT and PE

SC: 5000 units 8–12 hourly until patient is ambulant

- Treatment of DVT and PE

IV: Loading dose of 5000 units followed by continuous infusion of 1000–2000 units/h

24 000 units heparin made up to 48 ml with 0.9% saline (5000 units/ml).  
 Check APTT 6h after loading dose and adjust rate to keep APTT between 1.5 and 2.5 times normal

Start oral warfarin as soon as possible

- Haemofiltration

1000 units to run through the system. Then a bolus of 1500–3000 units injected into the pre-filter port, followed by 5–10 units/kg/h infused into the pre-filter port

Dose is dictated by clinical need and filter life (ideally at least 2–3 days)

### Adverse effects

Haemorrhage  
 Skin necrosis  
 Thrombocytopenia  
 Hypersensitivity  
 Osteoporosis after prolonged use

### Cautions

Hepatic and renal impairment (avoid if severe)

**HYDRALAZINE (Apresoline)**

Hydralazine lowers the BP by reducing arterial resistance through a direct relaxation of arteriolar smooth muscle. This effect is limited by reflex tachycardia and so it is best combined with a  $\beta$ -blocker. Metabolism occurs by hepatic acetylation, the rate of which is genetically determined. Fast acetylators show a reduced therapeutic effect until the enzyme system is saturated.

**Uses**

All grades of hypertension  
Pre-eclampsia

**Contraindications**

Systemic lupus erythematosus  
Dissecting aortic aneurysm  
Right ventricular failure due to pulmonary hypertension (cor pulmonale)  
Severe tachycardia and heart failure with a high cardiac output state, e.g. thyrotoxicosis  
Severe aortic outflow obstruction (aortic stenosis, mitral stenosis, constrictive pericarditis)

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 10–20 mg over 3–5 min

Reconstitute the ampoule containing 20 mg powder with 1 ml WFI, further dilute with 10 ml 0.9% saline, give over 3–5 min

Expect to see response after 20 min

Repeat after 20–30 min as necessary

- IV infusion: 2–15 mg/h

Reconstitute three ampoules (60 mg) of hydralazine with 1 ml WFI each. Make up to 60 ml with 0.9% saline (1 mg/ml)

Give at a rate between 2 and 15 mg/h depending on the BP and pulse

Rapid acetylators may require higher doses

**How not to use hydralazine**

Do not dilute in fluids containing dextrose (glucose causes breakdown of hydralazine)

**Adverse effects**

Headache

Tachycardia

Hypotension

Myocardial ischaemia

Sodium and fluid retention, producing oedema and reduced urinary volume (prevented by concomitant use of a diuretic)

Lupus erythematosus (commoner if slow acetylator status, women, and if treatment >6 months at doses >100 mg daily)



**Cautions**

Cerebrovascular disease

Cardiac disease (angina, immediately post-MI)

Use with other antihypertensives and nitrate drugs may produce additive hypotensive effects

**Organ failure**

Hepatic: prolonged effect

Renal: increased hypotensive effect (start with small dose)

**HYDROCORTISONE**

In the critically ill patient, adrenocortical insufficiency should be considered when an inappropriate amount of inotropic support is required. Baseline cortisol levels and short synacthen test do not predict response to steroid. In patients who demonstrate a normal short synacthen test, but yet show a dramatic response to steroid, it is possible that the abnormality lies in altered receptor function or glucocorticoid resistance rather than abnormality of the adrenal axis. Baseline cortisol levels and short synacthen test are worthwhile to assess hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal axis dysfunction versus steroid unresponsiveness.

Available as the sodium succinate or the phosphate ester

**Uses**

Adrenal insufficiency (primary or secondary)  
 Severe bronchospasm  
 Hypersensitivity reactions (p. 200)  
 Fibroproliferative phase of ARDS (unlicensed)  
 Adjunct in *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (see co-trimoxazole and pentamidine)

**Contraindications**

Systemic infection (unless specific anti-microbial therapy given)

**Administration**

- Adrenal insufficiency

Major surgery or stress: IV 100–500 mg 6–8 hourly

Minor surgery: IV 50 mg 8–12 hourly

Reduce by 25% per day until normal oral steroids resumed or maintained on 20 mg in the morning and 10 mg in the evening IV

- Prolonged vasopressor dependent shock

Initial dose 50 mg IV bolus, followed by infusion of 10 mg/h for up to 48 h

- Fibroproliferative phase of ARDS

IV infusion: 100–200 mg 6 hourly for up to 3 days, then dose reduced gradually

- Adjunct in *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (see co-trimoxazole and pentamidine)

IV: 100 mg 6 hourly for 5 days, then dose reduced to complete 21 days of treatment

The steroid should be started at the same time as the co-trimoxazole or pentamidine and should be withdrawn before the antibiotic treatment is complete.

Reconstitute 100 mg powder with 2 ml WFI. Further dilute 200 mg and made up to 40 ml with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose (5 mg/ml)

**How not to use hydrocortisone**

Do not stop abruptly (adrenocortical insufficiency)

**Adverse effects**

Perineal irritation may follow IV administration of the phosphate ester  
Prolonged use may also lead to the following problems:

- Increased susceptibility to infections
- Impaired wound healing
- Peptic ulceration
- Muscle weakness (proximal myopathy)
- Osteoporosis
- Hyperglycaemia

**Cautions**

Diabetes mellitus

Concurrent use of NSAID (increased risk of GI bleeding)

## IMIPENEM + CILASTATIN (Primaxin)

Imipenem is given in combination with cilastatin, a specific inhibitor of the renal enzyme dehydropeptidase-1 that inactivates imipenem. Imipenem has an extremely wide spectrum of activity, including most aerobic and anaerobic Gram -ve, including those expressing extended spectrum beta-lactamases, and Gram +ve bacteria (but not MRSA). It has no activity against *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* which emerges in some patients treated with imipenem. Acquired resistance is relatively common in *P. aeruginosa* and is starting to emerge in some of the Enterobacteriaceae including *Enterobacter* spp., *Citrobacter* spp. and the proteus group.

### Uses

- Mixed aerobic/anaerobic infections
- Presumptive therapy prior to availability of sensitivities for a wide range of severe infections
- Febrile neutropenia

### Contraindications

CNS infections (neurotoxicity)

Meningitis (neurotoxicity)

### Administration

- IV infusion: 0.5–1 g 6–8 hourly depending on severity of infection

Dilute with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose to a concentration of 5 mg/ml  
500 mg: add 100 ml diluent, infuse over 30 min

1 g: add 200 ml diluent, infuse over 60 min

Unstable at room temperature following reconstitution – use immediately

In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose (g)	Interval (h)
20–50	0.5	6–8
10–20	0.5	8–12
<10	0.5	12–24

### How not to use imipenem

Not compatible with diluents containing lactate

**Adverse effects**

Hypersensitivity reactions

Blood disorders

Positive Coombs' test

↑ Liver function tests, serum creatinine and blood urea

Myoclonic activity

Convulsions (high doses or renal impairment)

**Cautions**

Hypersensitivity to penicillins and cephalosporins

Renal impairment

Elderly

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## IMMUNOGLOBULINS

Human normal immunoglobulin is prepared by cold alcohol fractionation of pooled plasma from over 1000 donations. Individual donor units of plasma are screened for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) and for the presence of antibodies to human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1), HIV-2, or hepatitis C virus (HCV) which, combined with careful donor selection, minimises the risk of viral transmission. In addition, the testing for HBsAg, HIV-1, HIV-2 and HCV antibodies is repeated on the plasma pools.

### Uses

Guillain-Barré syndrome

Weakness during exacerbations in Myasthenia Gravis (unlicensed)

### Contraindications

Patients with known class specific antibody to IgA (risk of anaphylactoid reactions)

### Administration

- For Guillain Barré syndrome and myasthenia gravis

IV infusion: 0.4 g/kg IV daily for 5 consecutive days. Repeat at 4 week intervals if necessary.

Patient treated for the first time: give at rate of 30 ml/h, if no adverse effect occur within 15 min, increase rate to maximum of 150 ml/h.

Subsequent infusions: give at rate of 100 ml/h.

Once reconstituted, avoid shaking the bottle (risk of foaming). The solution should be used only if it is clear, and given without delay.

### How not to use immunoglobulins

Should not be mixed with any other drug and should always be given through a separate infusion line.

Live virus vaccines (except yellow fever) should be given at least 3 weeks before or 3 months after an injection of normal immunoglobulin.

### Adverse effects

Chills

Fever

Transient ↑ serum creatinine

Anaphylaxis (rare)

## INSULIN

Insulin plays a key role in the regulation of carbohydrate, fat and protein metabolism. Hyperglycaemia and insulin resistance are common in critically ill patients even if they have not previously had diabetes. A recent study (Van den Berghe G, et al. *New England Journal of Medicine* 2001; 345: 1349–67) has shown that tight control of blood glucose levels (between 4.4 and 6.1 mmol/L) reduces mortality among intensive care patients even in patients who do not previously have diabetes. The incidence of complications such as septicaemia, acute renal failure and critical illness polyneuropathy may also be reduced.

### Uses

- Hyperglycaemia
- Emergency treatment of hyperkalaemia (p. 201)

### Administration

- Hyperglycaemia

Soluble insulin (e.g. Actrapid) 50 units made up to 50 ml with 0.9% saline  
Adjust rate according to the sliding scale below

Insulin sliding scale

Blood sugar (mmol/l)	Rate (ml/h)
<3.5	0
3.6–5.5	1
5.6–7.0	2
7.1–9.0	3
9.1–11.0	4
11.1–17.0	5
>17.0	6

The energy and carbohydrate intake must be adequate; this may be in the form of enteral or parenteral feeding, or IV infusion of 10% dextrose containing 10–40 mmol/l KCl running at a constant rate appropriate to the patient's fluid requirements (85–125 ml/h). The blood glucose concentration should be maintained between 4 and 10 mmol/l.

Monitor:

Blood glucose 2 hourly until stable then 4 hourly

Serum potassium 12 hourly

**How not to use insulin**

SC administration not recommended for fine control

Adsorption of insulin occurs with PVC bags (use polypropylene syringes)

**Adverse effects**

Hypoglycaemia

**Cautions**

Insulin resistance may occur in patients with high levels of IgG antibodies to insulin, obesity, acanthosis nigricans and insulin receptor defects.



## IPRATROPIUM

An antimuscarinic bronchodilator traditionally regarded as more effective in relieving bronchoconstriction associated with COPD.

### Uses

Reverse bronchospasm, particularly in COPD

### Administration

- Nebulizer: 250–500 microgram up to 6 hourly, undiluted (if prolonged delivery time desirable then dilute with 0.9% saline only)

For patients with chronic bronchitis and hypercapnia, oxygen in high concentration can be dangerous, and nebulizers should be driven by air

### How not to use ipratropium

For nebulizer: do not dilute in anything other than 0.9% saline (hypotonic solution may cause bronchospasm)

### Adverse effects

Dry mouth

Tachycardia

Paradoxical bronchospasm (stop giving if suspected)

Acute angle closure glaucoma (avoid escape from mask to patient's eyes)

### Cautions

Prostatic hypertrophy – urinary retention (unless patient's bladder catheterized)

## ISOPRENALINE

Isoprenaline is a  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  adrenoceptor agonist causing:  $\uparrow$  HR,  $\uparrow$  automaticity,  $\uparrow$  contractility,  $\downarrow$  diastolic BP,  $\uparrow$  systolic BP,  $\uparrow$  myocardial oxygen demand and bronchodilation. It has a half-life of  $<5$  min.

### Uses

Complete heart block, while getting temporary pacing established

### Contraindications

Tachyarrhythmias  
Heartblock caused by digoxin

### Administration

- IV infusion: up to 20 microgram/min
- 4 mg made up to 50 ml 5% dextrose (80 microgram/ml)

Dose (microgram/min)	Infusion rate (ml/h)
1	0.75
2	1.5
4	3
10	7.5
20	15

### How not to use isoprenaline

Do not use 0.9% saline as a diluent

### Adverse effects

Tachycardia  
Arrhythmias  
Angina  
Hypotension

### Cautions

Risk of arrhythmias with concurrent use of other sympathomimetics and volatile anaesthetics

## LABETALOL (Trandate)

Labetalol is a combined  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -adrenoceptor antagonist. The proportion of  $\beta$ -blockade to  $\alpha$ -blockade when given orally is 3:1, and 7:1 when given IV. It lowers the blood pressure by blocking  $\alpha$ -adrenoceptors in arterioles and thereby reducing the peripheral resistance. Concurrent  $\beta$ -blockade protects the heart from reflex sympathetic drive normally induced by peripheral vasodilatation.

### Uses

All grades of hypertension, particularly useful when there is tachycardia  
Pre-eclampsia

### Contraindications

Asthma (worsens)  
Cardiogenic shock (further myocardial depression)  
Second- or third-degree heart block

### Administration

- Orally: 100–800 mg 12 hourly
- IV bolus: 10–20 mg over 2 min, repeat with 40 mg at 10 min intervals as necessary, up to 300 mg in 24 h

Maximum effect usually occurs within 5 min and the duration of action is usually 6 h

- IV Infusion: 20–160 mg/h

Rate: 4–32 ml/h (20–160 mg/h), adjust rate until satisfactory  $\approx$  BP obtained

Available in 20 ml ampoules containing 100 mg labetalol (5 mg/ml)

Draw up three ampoules (60 ml) into a 50 ml syringe

### How not to use labetalol

Incompatible with sodium bicarbonate

### Adverse effects

Postural hypotension  
Bradycardia  
Heart failure

### Cautions

Rare reports of severe hepatocellular damage (usually reversible)  
Presence of labetalol metabolites in urine may result in false positive test for phaeochromocytoma

### Organ failure

Hepatic: reduce dose

## L

**LACTULOSE**

Lactulose is a semi-synthetic disaccharide that is not absorbed from the GI tract. It produces an osmotic diarrhoea of low faecal pH, and discourages the proliferation of ammonia-producing organisms.

**Uses**

Constipation  
Hepatic encephalopathy

**Contraindications**

Intestinal obstruction  
Galactosaemia

**Administration**

- Constipation

Orally: 15 ml 12 hourly, gradually reduced according to patient's needs  
May take up to 48 h to act

- Hepatic encephalopathy

Orally: 30–50 ml 8 hourly, subsequently adjusted to produce 2–3 soft stools daily

**Adverse effects**

Flatulence  
Abdominal discomfort

## LIDOCAINE

This anti-arrhythmic agent suppresses automaticity of conduction and spontaneous depolarization of the ventricles during diastole. Clearance is related to both hepatic blood flow and hepatic function; it will be prolonged in liver disease, cardiac failure and the elderly. The effects after the initial bolus dose last about 20 min. An IV infusion is needed to maintain the anti-arrhythmic effect.

### Uses

Prevention of ventricular ectopic beats, VT and VF after MI

### Contraindications

It is no longer the first-line drug in pulseless VT or VF during cardiac arrest

Hypersensitivity to amide-type local anaesthetics (rare)

Heart block (risk of asystole)

### Administration

- Loading dose:

1.5 mg/kg IV over 2 min, repeat after 5 min to a total dose of 3 mg/kg if necessary. Reduce dose in the elderly

- Maintenance dose:

4 mg/min for 1st h

2 mg/min for 2nd h

1 mg/min thereafter

Reduce infusion rates in patients with hepatic impairment, cardiac failure and in the elderly

Undiluted 40 ml 2 % solution (800 mg)

4 mg/min = 12 ml/h

2 mg/min = 6 ml/h

1 mg/min = 3 ml/h

Continuous ECG and BP monitoring

### How not to use lidocaine

Do not give by rapid IV bolus (should not be given at >50 mg/min)

### Adverse effects

Paraesthesia, muscle twitching, tinnitus

Anxiety, drowsiness, confusion, convulsions

Hypotension, bradycardia, asystole

**L**

**Cautions**

Elderly (reduced volume of distribution, reduce dose by 50%)

Hepatic impairment

Cardiac failure

Other class 1 anti-arrhythmics, e.g. phenytoin, may increase risk of toxicity

**Organ failure**

Cardiac: reduce dose

Hepatic: reduce dose

## LINEZOLID (Zyvox)

The first example of a new class of antibiotics called the oxazolidinones. It is a reversible, non-selective MAOI. It is highly effective against all Gram +ve organisms including MRSA, penicillin resistant pneumococci and VRE (vancomycin-resistant enterococci). Emergence of resistance during therapy has been uncommon to date. Linezolid is a useful alternative to the glycopeptides (teicoplanin and vancomycin) in patients with renal impairment as it is not known to be nephrotoxic, and does not require therapeutic dosage monitoring. The oral route (tablets or suspension) has good bioavailability and is therefore given at the same dose as the IV formulation.

### Uses

- Community acquired pneumonia
- Nosocomial pneumonia (combined with antibiotic active against Gram -ve organisms)
- Severe infections due to MRSA
- Complicated skin and soft tissue infections
- Infections due to VRE

### Contraindications

Concurrent use of MAOIs (Types A or B) or within two weeks of taking such drugs.

### Administration

Recommended duration of treatment is 10–14 consecutive days. Safety and effectiveness of Linezolid when administered for periods longer than 28 days have not been established.

Oral: 600 mg 12 hourly

Also available as suspension (100 mg/5 ml) 30 ml 12 hourly

IV: 600 mg (300 ml bag containing 2 mg/ml solution) 12 hourly infused over 30–120 min

Monitor FBC weekly (risk of reversible myelosuppression)

### How not to use linezolid

Currently licensed for up to 14 days therapy only (risk of myelosuppression may increase with longer duration)

### Adverse effects

Oral and vaginal candidiasis

Diarrhoea

Nausea

Reversible myelosuppression

Headaches

L

**Cautions**

Severe renal failure

Unless close BP monitoring possible, avoid in uncontrolled hypertension, phaeochromocytoma, carcinoid tumour, thyrotoxicosis and patients on SSRIs, tricyclic antidepressants, pethidine, buspirone or sympathomimetics or dopaminergic drugs.

**Organ failure**

Renal: no dose adjustment required

Hepatic: no dose adjustment required

LINEZOLID (Zyvox)



## LIOTHYRONINE

Liothyronine has a similar action to levothyroxine but has a more rapid effect and is more rapidly metabolised. Its effects develop after a few hours and disappear within 1–2 days of discontinuing treatment. It is available both as a tablet for oral administration and as a solution for slow intravenous injection. It is useful in severe hypothyroid states when a rapid response is desired. If adverse effects occur due to excessive dosage, withhold for 1–2 days and restart at a lower dose. The injectable form is useful in patients unable to absorb enterally.

### Uses

Replacement for those unable to absorb enterally  
Hypothyroid states, including coma

### Contraindications

Thyrotoxicosis

### Administration

Hypothyroid coma: 5–20 microgram slow IV, 12 hourly. Give concurrent hydrocortisone 100 mg IV, 8 hourly, especially if pituitary hypothyroidism suspected.

Replacement for those unable to absorb enterally: 5–20 micrograms slow IV, 12 hourly, depending on the normal dose of levothyroxine.

Equivalent dose:

Oral levothyroxine	IV liothyronine
200 micrograms daily	20 micrograms 12 hourly
150 micrograms daily	15 micrograms 12 hourly
100 micrograms daily	10 micrograms 12 hourly
50 micrograms daily	5 micrograms 12 hourly

Monitor:

ECG before and during treatment

TSH (T3 and T4 may be unreliable in the critically ill)

Normal range: TSH 0.5–5.7 mU/l, T3 1.2–3.0 nmol/l, T4 70–140 nmol/l

### How not to use liothyronine

Rapid IV bolus

L

**Adverse effects**

Tachycardia  
Arrhythmias  
Angina  
Muscle cramps  
Restlessness  
Tremors

**Cautions**

Panhypopituitarism or predisposition to adrenal insufficiency (give hydrocortisone before liothyronine)  
IHD (may worsen ischaemia)

LIOTHYRONINE

## LOPERAMIDE

Reduces GI motility by direct effect on nerve endings and intramural ganglia within the intestinal wall. Very little is absorbed systemically.

### Uses

Acute or chronic diarrhoea

### Contraindications

Bowel obstruction  
Toxic megacolon  
Pseudomembranous colitis

### Administration

Orally: 4 mg, then 2 mg after each loose stool to a maximum of 16 mg/day  
Available in 2 mg capsules and 1 mg/5 ml syrup  
Stools should be cultured

### Adverse effects

Bloating  
Abdominal pain

L

LOPERAMIDE

## LORAZEPAM (Ativan)

Lorazepam may now be the preferred first-line drug for stopping status epilepticus (p. 209). Although it may have a slower onset of action, it carries a lower risk of cardiorespiratory depression (respiratory arrest, hypotension) than diazepam as it is less lipid soluble. Lorazepam also has a longer duration of anticonvulsant activity compared with diazepam (6–12 h versus 15–30 min after a single bolus).

### Uses

Termination of epileptic fit

### Contraindications

Airway obstruction

### Administration

- IV: 4 mg over 2 min, repeated after 10 min if no response
- IM: 4 mg, dilute with 1 ml of WFI or 0.9% saline

Ampoules stored in refrigerator between 0°C and 4°C

### How not to use lorazepam

IM injection – painful and unpredictable absorption, only use when IV route not possible

### Adverse effects

Respiratory depression and apnoea

Drowsiness

Hypotension and bradycardia

### Cautions

Airway obstruction with further neurological damage

Enhanced and prolonged sedative effect in the elderly

Additive effects with other CNS depressants

### Organ failure

CNS: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect

Respiratory: ↑ respiratory depression

Hepatic: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect. Can precipitate coma

Renal: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect

## MAGNESIUM SULPHATE

Like potassium, magnesium is one of the major cations of the body responsible for neurotransmission and neuromuscular excitability. Regulation of magnesium balance is mainly by the kidneys.

Hypomagnesaemia may result from failure to supply adequate intake, from excess NG drainage or suctioning, or in acute pancreatitis. It is usually accompanied by a loss of potassium. The patient may become confused, irritable with muscle twitching.

Hypomagnesaemia should also be suspected in association with other fluid and electrolyte disturbances when the patient develops unexpected neurological features or cardiac arrhythmias.

Magnesium sulphate has long been the mainstay of treatment for pre-eclampsia/eclampsia in America, but the practice in the UK until recently has been to use more specific anti-convulsant and antihypertensive agents. A large international collaborative trial shows a lower risk of recurrent convulsions in eclamptic mothers given magnesium sulphate compared with those given diazepam or phenytoin.

Normal serum magnesium concentration: 0.7–1.0 mmol/l

Therapeutic range for pre-eclampsia/eclampsia: 2.0–3.5 mmol/l

### Uses

Hypomagnesaemia

Hypomagnesaemia associated with cardiac arrhythmias

Pre-eclampsia

Anticonvulsant in eclampsia

Cardiac arrest (p. 198)

### Contraindications

Hypocalcaemia (further ↓  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ )

Heart block (risk of arrhythmias)

Oliguria

**Administration**

Magnesium sulphate solution for injection

Concentration (%)	g/ml	mEq/ml	mmol/ml
10	0.1	0.8	0.4
25	0.25	2	1
50	0.5	4	2

1 g = 8 mEq = 4 mmol

- Hypomagnesaemia

IV infusion: 10 mmol magnesium sulphate made up to 50 ml with 5% dextrose

Do not give at >30 mmol/h

Repeat until plasma level is normal

Concentrations <20% are suitable for peripheral IV administration

- Hypomagnesaemia associated with cardiac arrhythmias

IV infusion: 20 mmol diluted in 100 ml 5% dextrose, given over 1 h

Do not give at >30 mmol/h

Repeat until plasma level is normal

Concentrations <20% are suitable for peripheral IV administration

- Pre-eclampsia/eclampsia

Loading dose: 4 g (8 ml 50% solution) diluted in 250 ml 0.9% saline IV, over 10 min

Maintenance: 1 g per h IV, as necessary. Add 10 ml 50% magnesium sulphate to 40 ml 0.9% saline and infuse at 10 ml/h

Newborn – monitor for hyporeflexia and respiratory depression

Monitor: BP, respiratory rate

ECG

Tendon reflexes

Renal function

Serum magnesium level

Maintain urine output >30 ml/h

**How not to use magnesium sulphate**

Rapid IV infusion can cause respiratory or cardiac arrest

IM injections (risk of abscess formation)

**Adverse effects**

Related to serum level:

- 4.0–6.5 mmol/l
  - Nausea and vomiting
  - Somnolence
  - Double vision
  - Slurred speech
  - Loss of patellar reflex
- 6.5–7.5 mmol/l
  - Muscle weakness and paralysis
  - Respiratory arrest
  - Bradycardia, arrhythmias and hypotension
- >10 mmol/l
  - Cardiac arrest

Plasma concentrations >4.0 mmol/l cause toxicity which may be treated with calcium gluconate 1 g IV (10 ml 10%)

**Cautions**

Oliguria and renal impairment (↑ risk of toxic levels)

Potentiates both depolarizing and non-depolarizing muscle relaxants

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose and slower infusion rate, closer monitoring for signs of toxicity

**Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD/HF/PD. Accumulates in renal failure; monitor levels

## M

**MANNITOL**

An alcohol capable of causing an osmotic diuresis. Available as 10% and 20% solutions. Crystallization may occur at low temperatures. It has a rapid onset of action and duration of action is up to 4 h. Rapid infusion of mannitol increases the cardiac output and the BP.

**Uses**

Cerebral oedema  
 Preserve renal function peri-operatively in jaundiced patients  
 To initiate diuresis in transplanted kidneys  
 Rhabdomyolysis

**Contraindications**

Congestive cardiac failure  
 Pulmonary oedema (acute expansion of blood volume)  
 ↑ Intravascular volume (further ↑ intravascular volume)

**Administration**

- Cerebral oedema

IV infusion: 0.5–1.0 g/kg as a 20% solution, given over 30 min

Weight (kg)	Volume of 20% mannitol at 0.5 g/kg (ml)
60	150
70	175
80	200
90	225
100	250

100 ml 20% solution = 20 g

- Jaundice

Pre-operative:

Insert urinary catheter

1000 ml 0.9% saline over 1 h, 2 h before surgery

250 ml 20% mannitol over 30 min, 1 h before surgery

Per-operative:

200–500 ml 20% mannitol if urine output <60 ml/h

0.9% saline to match urine output

- Kidney transplant

IV infusion: 0.5–1.0 g/kg over 30 min, given with frusemide 40 mg IV on reperfusion of transplanted kidney

- Rhabdomyolysis

IV infusion: 0.5–1.0 g/kg as a 20% solution over 30–60 min



**How not to use mannitol**

Do not give in the same line as blood

Only give mannitol to reduce ICP when the cause is likely to be relieved surgically (rebound increase in ICP)

**Adverse effects**

Fluid overload

Hyponatraemia and hypokalaemia

Rebound ↑ ICP

**Cautions**

Extravasation (thrombophlebitis)

**Organ failure**

Cardiac: worsens

Renal: fluid overload

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## M

**MEROPENEM (Meronem)**

Meropenem is similar to imipenem but is stable to the renal enzyme dehydropeptidase-1, which inactivates imipenem. Meropenem has an extremely wide spectrum of activity, including most aerobic and anaerobic Gram -ve and +ve bacteria (but not MRSA).

**Uses**

- Meningitis
- Mixed aerobic/anaerobic infections
- Presumptive therapy of a wide range of severe infections prior to availability of sensitivities
- Febrile neutropenia

**Contraindications**

Hypersensitivity to meropenem  
Infections caused by MRSA

**Administration**

- IV: 0.5–1.0 g 8 hourly, given over 5 min

Reconstitute with 10 ml WFI

- IV infusion: 0.5–1.0 g 8 hourly, give over 15–30 min

For meningitis, increase to 2 g 8 hourly

In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose*	Interval (h)
20–50	1 unit dose	12
10–20	0.5 unit dose	12
<10	0.5 unit dose	24

\*Based on unit doses of 0.5, 1 or 2 g

Monitor:

FBC

LFT

**Adverse effects**

Thrombophlebitis

Hypersensitivity reactions

Positive Coombs' test

Reversible thrombocytopenia, thrombocytopenia, eosinophilia and neutropenia

Abnormal LFT (↑ bilirubin, transaminases and alkaline phosphatase)

**Cautions**

Hypersensitivity to penicillins and cephalosporins  
Hepatic impairment  
Renal impairment  
Concurrent use of nephrotoxic drugs

**Organ failure**

Hepatic: worsens  
Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD and probably by HF. For high clearance techniques it is probably sensible to dose as for CC 10–25 ml/min. Clearance by PD not likely to achieve clinical significance

**M****MEROPENEM (Meropenem)**

## M

**METHYLPREDNISOLONE**

Methylprednisolone is a potent corticosteroid with anti-inflammatory activity at least five times that of hydrocortisone. It has greater glucocorticoid activity and insignificant mineralocorticoid activity, making it particularly suitable for conditions where sodium and water retention would be a disadvantage. Corticosteroids have been suggested to reduce lung inflammation in ARDS. The fibroproliferative phase occurs between 7 and 14 days from the onset of ARDS. There are no controlled trials at present to show any benefit from this practice.

**Uses**

Fibroproliferative phase of ARDS (unlicensed)

Adjunct in *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (see co-trimoxazole and pentamidine)

**Contraindications**

Systemic infection (unless specific anti-microbial therapy given)

**Administration**

- Fibroproliferative phase of ARDS (unlicensed)

IV infusion: 250 mg–1 g daily for up to 3 days, then dose reduced gradually

- Adjunct in *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (see co-trimoxazole and pentamidine)

IV infusion: 1 g daily for 5 days, then dose reduced to complete 21 days of treatment

The steroid should be started at the same time as the co-trimoxazole or pentamidine and should be withdrawn before the antibiotic treatment is complete.

Reconstitute with WFI. Make up to 50 ml 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose, give over at least 30 min

**How not to use methylprednisolone**

Do not give by rapid IV injection (hypotension, arrhythmia, cardiac arrest)

Avoid live virus vaccinations

**Adverse effects**

Prolonged use may also lead to the following problems:

- Increased susceptibility to infections
- Impaired wound healing
- Peptic ulceration
- Muscle weakness (proximal myopathy)
- Osteoporosis
- Hyperglycaemia

**Cautions**

Diabetes mellitus

Concurrent use of NSAID (increased risk of GI bleeding)

## M

**METOCLOPRAMIDE**

Metoclopramide acts by promoting gastric emptying, increasing gut motility, and has anti-emetic effect. It raises the threshold of the chemoreceptor trigger zone. In high-doses it has 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonist action.

**Uses**

Anti-emetic  
Promotes gastric emptying  
Increases lower oesophageal sphincter tone

**Administration**

- IV/IM: 10 mg 8 hourly

**How not to use metoclopramide**

Orally not appropriate if actively vomiting  
Rapid IV bolus (hypotension)

**Adverse effects**

Extrapyramidal movements  
Neuroleptic malignant syndrome

**Cautions**

Increased risk of extrapyramidal side-effects occurs in the following:

- Hepatic and renal impairment
- Children, young adults (especially girls) and the very old
- Concurrent use of anti-psychotics
- Concurrent use of lithium

Treatment of acute oculogyric crises includes stopping metoclopramide (usually subside within 24 h) or giving procyclidine 5–10 mg IV (usually effective within 5 min)

**Organ failure**

Hepatic: reduce dose  
Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## METRONIDAZOLE

High activity against anaerobic bacteria and protozoa. It is also effective in the treatment of *Clostridium difficile* associated disease preferably given by the oral route. IV metronidazole may be used in patients with impaired gastric emptying and/or ileus.

### Uses

- *Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhoea
- Anaerobic infections
- Protozoal infections (*Trichomonas vaginalis*, *Giardia intestinalis* and amoebic dysentery)
- Bacterial vaginosis
- Eradication of *Helicobacter pylori*

### Administration

- *Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhoea

Orally: 400 mg 8 hourly

IV: 500 mg 8 hourly

- Anaerobic infections

IV: 500 mg 8 hourly

PR: 1 g 8 hourly

### Adverse effects

Nausea and vomiting

Unpleasant taste

Rashes, urticaria and angioedema

Darkening of urine

Peripheral neuropathy (prolonged treatment)

### Cautions

Hepatic impairment

Disulfiram-like reaction with alcohol

## M

**MIDAZOLAM**

Midazolam is a water-soluble benzodiazepine with a short duration of action (elimination half-life 1–4 h). However, prolonged coma has been reported in some critically ill patients usually after prolonged infusions. Midazolam is metabolized to the metabolite  $\alpha$ -hydroxy midazolam, which is rapidly conjugated. Accumulation of midazolam after prolonged sedation has been observed in critically ill patients. In renal failure, the glucuronide may also accumulate causing narcosis.

**Uses**

Sedation  
Anxiolysis

**Contraindications**

As an analgesic  
Airway obstruction

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 2.5–5 mg PRN
- IV infusion: 0.5–6 mg/h

Administer neat or diluted in 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline

Titrate dose to level of sedation required

Stop or reduce infusion each day until patient awakes, when it is restarted. Failure to assess daily will result in delayed awakening when infusion is finally stopped

Time to end effects after infusion: 30 min to 2 h (but see below)

**How not to use midazolam**

The use of flumazenil after prolonged use may produce confusion, toxic psychosis, convulsions, or a condition resembling delirium tremens.

**Adverse effects**

Residual and prolonged sedation  
Respiratory depression and apnoea  
Hypotension



**Cautions**

Enhanced and prolonged sedative effect results from interaction with:

- opioid analgesics
- antidepressants
- antihistamines
- $\alpha$ -blockers
- anti-psychotics

Enhanced effect in the elderly and in patients with hypovolaemia, vasoconstriction, or hypothermia.

Midazolam is metabolized by the hepatic microsomal enzyme system (cytochrome P450s). Induction of the P450 enzyme system by another drug can gradually increase the rate of metabolism of midazolam, resulting in lower plasma concentrations and a reduced effect. Conversely inhibition of the metabolism of midazolam results in a higher plasma concentration and an increased effect. Examples of enzyme inducers and inhibitors are listed on p. 191.

There is now available a specific antagonist, flumazenil (p. 87)

**Organ failure**

CNS: sedative effects increased

Cardiac: exaggerated hypotension

Respiratory:  $\uparrow$  respiratory depression

Hepatic: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect. Can precipitate coma

Renal: increased cerebral sensitivity

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## M

**MILRINONE**

Milrinone is a selective phosphodiesterase III inhibitor resulting in  $\uparrow$  CO, and  $\downarrow$  PCWP and SVR, without significant  $\uparrow$  in HR and myocardial oxygen consumption. It produces slight enhancement in AV node conduction and may  $\uparrow$  ventricular rate in uncontrolled AF/atrial flutter.

**Uses**

Severe congestive cardiac failure

**Contraindications**

Severe aortic or pulmonary stenosis (exaggerated hypotension)

Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (exaggerated hypotension)

**Administration**

- IV infusion: 50 microgram/kg loading dose over 10 min, then maintain on 0.375–0.75 microgram/kg/min to a maximum haemodynamic effect

Requires direct arterial BP monitoring

Adjustment of the infusion rate should be made according to haemodynamic response

Available in 10 ml ampoules containing 10 mg milrinone (1 mg/ml)

Dilute this 10 ml solution with 40 ml 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose giving a solution containing milrinone 200 microgram/ml

Dose (microgram/kg/min)	Infusion rate (ml/kg/h)
0.375	0.11
0.4	0.12
0.5	0.15
0.6	0.18
0.7	0.21
0.75	0.22

Maximum daily dose: 1.13 mg/kg

In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose (microgram/kg/min)
20–50	0.28–0.43
<10–20	0.23–0.28
<10	0.2–0.23

**How not to use milrinone**

Furosemide and bumetanide should not be given in the same line as milrinone (precipitation)

**Adverse effects**

Hypotension

Arrhythmias

**Cautions**

Uncontrolled AF/atrial flutter

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## M

**MORPHINE**

Morphine is the standard opioid to which others are compared and remains a valuable drug for the treatment of acute, severe pain. Peak effect after IV bolus is 15 min. Duration of action is between 2 and 3 h. Both liver and kidney function are responsible for morphine elimination. The liver mainly metabolizes it. One of the principal metabolites, M6G, is also a potent opioid agonist and may accumulate in renal failure.

**Uses**

Relief of severe pain

To facilitate mechanical ventilation

Acute left ventricular failure – by relieving anxiety and producing vasodilatation

**Contraindications**

Airway obstruction

Pain caused by biliary colic

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 2.5 mg every 15 min PRN

- IV infusion rate: 1–5 mg/h

Dilute in 5% glucose or 0.9% saline

Stop or reduce infusion each day and restart when first signs of discomfort appear. Failure to assess daily will result in overdosage and difficulty in weaning patient from ventilation

- If the patient is conscious the best method is to give an infusion pump they can control (PCAS): 60 mg made up to 60 ml with 0.9% saline; IV bolus: 1 mg; lockout: 3–10 min

**How not to use morphine**

In combination with an opioid partial agonist, e.g. buprenorphine (antagonizes opioid effects)

**Adverse effects**

Respiratory depression and apnoea

Hypotension and tachycardia

Nausea and vomiting

Delayed gastric emptying

Reduce intestinal mobility

Biliary spasm

Constipation

Urinary retention

Histamine release

Tolerance

Pulmonary oedema

**Cautions**

Enhanced and prolonged effect when used in patients with renal failure, the elderly, and in patients with hypovolaemia and hypothermia

Enhanced sedative and respiratory depression from interaction with:

- benzodiazepines
- antidepressants
- anti-psychotics

Head injury and neurosurgical patients (may exacerbate  $\uparrow$  ICP as a result of  $\uparrow$  PaCO<sub>2</sub>)

**Organ failure**

CNS: sedative effects increased

Respiratory:  $\uparrow$  respiratory depression

Hepatic: can precipitate coma

Renal: increased cerebral sensitivity. M6G accumulates

**Renal replacement therapy**

Removed by HD/HF but significant only with high clearance techniques – also removes active metabolite M6G which accumulates in renal failure. Titrate to response. Not significantly removed by PD.

## NALOXONE

This is a specific opioid antagonist. The elimination half-life is 60–90 min, with a duration of action between 30 and 45 min.

### Uses

Reversal of opioid adverse effects – respiratory depression, sedation, pruritus and urinary retention

As a diagnostic test of opioid overdose in an unconscious patient

### Contraindications

Patients physically dependent on opioids

### Administration

- Reversal of opioid overdose: 200 microgram IV bolus, repeat every 2–3 min until desired response, up to a total of 2 mg
- Reversal of spinal opioid induced pruritus: dilute 200 microgram in 10 ml WFI. Give 20 microgram boluses every 5 min until symptoms resolve

Titrate dose carefully in postoperative patients to avoid sudden return of severe pain

### How not to use naloxone

Large doses given quickly

### Adverse effects

Arrhythmias

Hypertension

### Cautions

Withdrawal reactions in patients on long-term opioid for medical reasons or in addicts

Postoperative patients – return of pain and severe haemodynamic disturbances (hypertension, VT/VE, pulmonary oedema)

### Organ failure

Hepatic: delayed elimination

## NEOSTIGMINE

Neostigmine is a cholinesterase inhibitor leading to prolongation of ACh action. This will enhance parasympathetic activity in the gut and increase intestinal motility. When used for acute colonic pseudo-obstruction, organic obstruction of the gut must first be excluded and it should not be used shortly after bowel anastomosis (Ponec RJ, et al. *New England Journal of Medicine* 1999; 341: 137–41). Colonic pseudo-obstruction, which is the massive dilation of the colon in the absence of mechanical obstruction, can develop after surgery or severe illness. Most cases respond to conservative treatment. In patients who do not respond, colonic decompression is often performed to prevent ischaemia and perforation of the bowel. Colonoscopy in these patients is not always successful and can be accompanied by complications such as perforation.

### Uses

Colonic pseudo-obstruction (unlicensed)

### Administration

- IV bolus: 2.5 mg, repeated 3 h later if no response to initial dose

Monitor ECG (may need to give atropine or other anticholinergic drugs to counteract symptomatic bradycardia)

### Contraindications

Mechanical bowel obstruction  
Urinary obstruction

### How not to use neostigmine

It should not be used shortly after bowel anastomosis

### Adverse effects

Increased sweating  
Excess salivation  
Nausea and vomiting  
Abdominal cramp  
Diarrhoea  
Bradycardia  
Hypotension  
These muscarinic side-effects are antagonized by atropine

### Cautions

Asthma

### Organ failure

Renal: reduce dose

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## NIMODIPINE

A calcium-channel blocker with smooth muscle relaxant effect preferentially in the cerebral arteries. Its use is confined to prevention of vascular spasm after subarachnoid haemorrhage. Nimodipine is used in conjunction with the 'triple H' regime of hypertension, hypervolaemia and haemodilution to a haematocrit of 30–33.

### Uses

Subarachnoid haemorrhage

### Administration

- IV infusion

1 mg/h, ↑ to 2 mg/h if BP not severely ↓

If <70 kg or BP unstable start at 0.5 mg/h

Ready prepared solution – do not dilute

But administer into a running infusion (40 ml/h) of 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose, via a central line

Continue for between 5 and 14 days

Use only polyethylene or polypropylene infusion sets

Protect from light

10 mg in 50 ml vial (0.02%)

0.5 mg/hr = 2.5 ml/hr

1 mg/hr = 5 ml/hr

2 mg/hr = 10 ml/hr

- Orally (prophylaxis)

60 mg every 4 h for 21 days

### How not to use nimodipine

Avoid PVC infusion sets

Do not use peripheral venous access

Do not give nimodipine tablets and IV infusion concurrently

Avoid concurrent use of other calcium-channel blockers, b-blockers or nephrotoxic drugs

### Adverse effects

Hypotension (vasodilatation)

Transient ↑ liver enzymes with IV use

### Cautions

Hypotension (may be counter-productive by ↓ cerebral perfusion)

Cerebral oedema or severely ↑ ICP

Renal impairment



## NORADRENALINE

$\alpha_1$  effect predominates over its  $\beta_1$  effect, raising the BP by increasing the SVR. It increases the myocardial oxygen requirement without increasing coronary blood flow. Noradrenaline (norepinephrine) reduces renal, hepatic, and muscle blood flow. But in septic shock, noradrenaline may increase renal blood flow and enhance urine production by increasing perfusion pressure. Acute renal failure secondary to inadequate renal perfusion is a common form of kidney failure seen in the ICU. Once intravascular volume has been restored, the MAP should be restored to a level that optimally preserves renal perfusion pressure i.e. above 75–80 mmHg (or higher in previously hypertensive patients).

### Uses

Septic shock, with low SVR

### Contraindications

Hypovolaemic shock  
Acute myocardial ischaemia or MI

### Administration

- Usual dose range: 0.01–0.4 microgram/kg/min IV infusion via a central vein

Initially start at a higher rate than intended to increase the BP more rapidly and then reduce rate

4 mg made up to 50 ml 5% dextrose (80 microgram/ml)

Dosage chart (ml/h)

Weight (kg)	Dose (microgram/kg/min)				
	0.02	0.05	0.1	0.15	0.2
50	0.8	1.9	3.8	5.6	7.5
60	0.9	2.3	4.5	6.8	9
70	1.1	2.6	5.3	7.9	10.5
80	1.2	3	6	9	12
90	1.4	3.4	6.8	10.1	13.5
100	1.5	3.8	7.5	11.3	15
110	1.7	4.1	8.3	12.4	16.5
120	1.8	4.5	9	13.5	18

# N

## **How not to use noradrenaline**

In the absence of haemodynamic monitoring

Do not use a peripheral vein (risk of extravasation)

Do not connect to CVP lumen used for monitoring pressure (surge of drug during flushing of line)

## **Adverse effects**

Bradycardia

Hypertension

Arrhythmias

Myocardial ischaemia

## **Cautions**

Hypertension

Heart disease

If extravasation of noradrenaline occurs – phentolamine 10 mg in 15 ml 0.9% saline should be infiltrated into the ischaemic area with a 23-G needle

## NYSTATIN

Nystatin is a polyene antifungal which is not absorbed when given orally and is too toxic for IV use.

### Uses

- Oral candida infection
- Suppression of gut carriage of candida
- Topical therapy of genital candida infections

### Administration

- Oral candidiasis

1 ml (100,000 units) 6 hourly, holding in mouth

- Prophylaxis

Orally: 1 million units daily

### How not to use nystatin

IV too toxic

### Adverse effects

- Rash
- Oral irritation

N

NYSTATIN



## OCTREOTIDE

Octreotide is an analogue of somatostatin. It is used to provide relief from symptoms associated with carcinoid tumours and acromegaly. It may also be used for the prevention of complications following pancreatic surgery. For patients undergoing pancreatic surgery, the peri and post-operative administration of octreotide reduces the incidence of typical post-operative complications (e.g. pancreatic fistula, abscess and subsequent sepsis, post-operative acute pancreatitis). Octreotide exerts an inhibiting effect on gallbladder motility, bile acid secretion and bile flow and there is an acknowledged association with the development of gallstones in prolonged usage.

### Uses

Prevention of complications following pancreatic surgery  
Pancreatic leak (unlicensed)

### Administration

- Prevention of complications following pancreatic surgery

SC or IV: 100 microgram 8 hourly for 7 days, starting on the day of operation at least one hour before laparotomy

- Pancreatic leak

SC or IV: 100 microgram 8 hourly

To reduce pain and irritation on injection, allow solution to reach room temperature and rotate injection site

IV dose should be diluted with 5 ml 0.9% saline

Stored in fridge between 2–8°C

### How not to use octreotide

Abrupt withdrawal (biliary colic and pancreatitis)

Dilution with solution containing glucose is not recommended

### Adverse effects

GI disturbances (nausea, vomiting, pain, bloating, diarrhoea)

Pain and irritation at injection site (allow solution to reach room temperature and rotate injection sites)

Elevated LFTs

Gall stone formation with prolonged use

### Cautions

Growth hormone-secreting pituitary tumour (may increase in size)

Insulinoma (hypoglycaemia)

Requirement for insulin and oral hypoglycaemic drugs may be reduced in diabetes mellitus

### Organ failure

Hepatic: reduce dose

## OMEPRAZOLE

Omeprazole is a proton pump inhibitor, which inhibits gastric acid production by the gastric parietal cells. Following endoscopic treatment of bleeding peptic ulcers, omeprazole given intravenous for 72 hours has been shown to reduce the risk of rebleeding (*NEJM* 2000; **343**: 310–6).

### Uses

Bleeding peptic ulcers, after endoscopic treatment of bleeding (unlicensed)

### Administration

- Bleeding peptic ulcers, after endoscopic treatment of bleeding

IV: Initial 80 mg IV loading dose given over 1 hour, followed by 8 mg/h IV infusion for 72 hours

Reconstitute with either 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose

See appendix G

### Adverse effects

GI disturbances (nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhoea and constipation)

Paraesthesia

Agitation

Liver dysfunction

Hyponatraemia

### Cautions

Severe hepatic disease (risk of encephalopathy)

Pregnancy (toxic in animal studies)

May mask symptoms of gastric cancer

### Organ failure

Hepatic: reduce dose





## ONDANSETRON

A specific 5-HT<sub>3</sub> antagonist.

### Uses

Severe postoperative nausea and vomiting  
Highly emetogenic chemotherapy

### Administration

- Initial dose: 4 mg slow IV over 15 min
- Followed by continuous IV infusion of 1 mg/h for up to 24 h

Dilution: 24 mg ondansetron made up to 48 ml with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose

Rate of infusion: 2 ml/h

### How not to use ondansetron

Do not give rapidly as IV bolus

### Adverse effects

Headaches  
Flushing  
Constipation  
Increases in liver enzymes (transient)

### Cautions

Hepatic impairment

### Organ failure

Hepatic: reduced clearance (moderate or severe liver disease: not >8 mg daily)

## PANCURONIUM

A non-depolarizing neuromuscular blocker with a long duration of action (1–2 h). It is largely excreted unchanged by the kidneys. It causes a 20% increase in HR and BP. It may be a suitable choice in the hypotensive patient, although the tachycardia induced may not be desirable if the HR is already high, e.g. hypovolaemia, septic shock.

### Uses

Patients where prolonged muscle relaxation is desirable, e.g. intractable status asthmaticus

### Contraindications

Airway obstruction

To facilitate tracheal intubation in patients at risk of regurgitation

Renal and hepatic failure (prolonged paralysis)

Severe muscle atrophy

Tetanus (sympathomimetic effects)

### Administration

- Initial dose: 50–100 mcg/kg IV bolus

- Incremental doses: 20 mcg/kg, every 1–2 h

Monitor with peripheral nerve stimulator

### How not to use pancuronium

As part of a rapid sequence induction

In the conscious patient

By persons not trained to intubate trachea

### Adverse effects

Tachycardia and hypertension

### Cautions

Breathing circuit (disconnection)

Prolonged use (disuse muscle atrophy)

### Organ failure

Hepatic: prolonged paralysis

Renal: prolonged paralysis

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## P

**PARACETAMOL**

The efficacy of single-dose IV paracetamol as a postoperative analgesic has been confirmed by many studies. The IV formulation provides a more predictable plasma concentration and has a potency slightly less than a standard dose of morphine or the NSAIDs. The mechanism of action remains unclear as, unlike opioids and NSAIDs respectively; paracetamol has no known endogenous binding sites and does not inhibit peripheral cyclooxygenase activity significantly. There is increasing evidence of a central antinociceptive effect, and potential mechanisms for this include inhibition of a central nervous system COX-2, inhibition of a putative central cyclooxygenase 'COX-3' that is selectively susceptible to paracetamol, and modulation of inhibitory descending serotonergic pathways. Paracetamol has also been shown to prevent prostaglandin production at the cellular transcriptional level, independent of cyclooxygenase activity.

The availability of intravenous paracetamol (*Perfalgan*) will enhance and extend the use of this drug as a fundamental component of multimodal analgesia after surgery and in critical ill patients who are not able to absorb enterally.

**Uses**

Mild to moderate pain

Fever

**Administration**

Oral or PR: 0.5–1 g every 4–6 hours; maximum of 4 g daily

IV infusion: 1 g (100 ml) given over 15 min, every 4–6 hours; maximum of 4 g daily

**How not to use paracetamol**

Do not exceed 4 g/day

**Adverse effects**

Hypotension with IV infusion

Liver damage with overdose

**Cautions**

Hepatic impairment

Renal impairment

Alcohol dependence

**Organ failure**

Hepatic: avoid large doses (dose-related toxicity)

Renal: increase IV infusion dose interval to every 6 hours if creatinine clearance <30 ml/min



## PENTAMIDINE

Pentamidine isetionate given by intravenous route is an alternative for patients with severe *Pneumocystis carinii* (now renamed *Pneumocystis jirovecii*) pneumonia unable to tolerate co-trimoxazole, or who have not responded to it. Pentamidine isetionate is a toxic drug and personnel handling the drug must be adequately protected. Nebulised pentamidine may be used for mild disease and for prophylaxis. Thin walled air-containing cysts (pneumatocoles) and pneumothoraces are more common in patients receiving nebulised pentamidine as prophylaxis. Adverse effects, sometimes severe, are more common with pentamidine than co-trimoxazole.

### Uses

Alternative treatment for severe *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia (PCP).

### Administration

- IV infusion: 4 mg/kg every 24 h for at least 14 days

Dilute in 250 ml 5% dextrose, given over 1–2 h

In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose (mg/kg)	Interval (h)
10–50	4	36
<10	4	48

Adjuvant corticosteroid has been shown to improve survival. The steroid should be started at the same time as the pentamidine and should be withdrawn before the antibiotic treatment is complete. Oral prednisolone 50–80 mg daily or IV hydrocortisone 100 mg 6 hourly or IV dexamethasone 8 mg 6 hourly or IV methylprednisolone 1 g for 5 days, then dose reduced to complete 21 days of treatment.

### How not to use pentamidine

Nebulized route not recommended in severe PCP ( $\downarrow$  PaO<sub>2</sub>)

Concurrent use of both co-trimoxazole and pentamidine is not of benefit and may increase the incidence of serious side-effects

### Adverse effects

Acute renal failure (usually isolated  $\uparrow$  serum creatinine)

Leucopenia, thrombocytopenia

Severe hypotension

Hypoglycaemia

Pancreatitis

Arrhythmias

P

**Cautions**

Blood disorders

Hypotension

Renal/hepatic impairment

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

PENTAMIDINE

## PETHIDINE

Pethidine has one-tenth the analgesic potency of morphine. The duration of action is between 2 and 4 h. It has atropine-like actions and relaxes smooth muscles. The principal metabolite is norpethidine, which can cause fits. In renal failure and after infusions this metabolite can accumulate and cause seizures.

### Uses

It may be indicated in controlling pain from pancreatitis, secondary to gallstones, and after surgical procedure involving bowel anastomosis where it is claimed to cause less increase in the intraluminal pressures. It produces less release of histamine than morphine, and may be preferable in asthmatics.

### Contraindications

Airway obstruction  
Concomitant use of MAOI

### Administration

- IV bolus: 10–50 mg PRN
- Duration of action: 2–3 h
- PCAS: 600 mg in 60 ml 0.9% saline
- IV bolus: 10 mg, lockout 5–10 min

### How not to use pethidine

In combination with an opioid partial agonist, e.g. buprenorphine (antagonizes opioid effects)

### Adverse effects

Respiratory depression and apnoea  
Hypotension and tachycardia  
Nausea and vomiting  
Delayed gastric emptying  
Reduce intestinal mobility  
Constipation  
Urinary retention  
Histamine release  
Tolerance  
Pulmonary oedema

## P

**Cautions**

Enhanced sedative and respiratory depression from interaction with:

- benzodiazepines
- antidepressants
- anti-psychotics

Avoid concomitant use of and for 2 weeks after MAOI discontinued (risk of CNS excitation or depression – hypertension, hyperpyrexia, convulsions and coma)

Head injury and neurosurgical patients (may exacerbate  $\uparrow$  ICP as a result of  $\uparrow$  PaCO<sub>2</sub>)

**Organ failure**

CNS: sedative effects increased

Respiratory:  $\uparrow$  respiratory depression

Hepatic: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect. Can precipitate coma

Renal: increased cerebral sensitivity. Norpethidine accumulates

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

# PHENOBARBITONE

**Uses**

Status epilepticus (p. 209)

**Contraindications**

Porphyria

**Administration**

- IV: 10 mg/kg (maximum daily dose 1 g)

Dilute to 10 times its own volume with WFI immediately before use.

Give at <100 mg/min

Reduce dose and inject more slowly in the elderly, patients with severe hepatic and renal impairment, and in hypovolaemic and shocked patients

In obese patients, dosage should be based on lean body mass

**Adverse effects**

Respiratory depression

Hypotension

Bradycardia

CNS depression

**Organ failure**

CNS: sedative effects increased

Respiratory: ↑ respiratory depression

Hepatic: can precipitate coma

Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## P

**PHENTOLAMINE**

Phentolamine is a short-acting  $\alpha$ -blocker that produces peripheral vasodilatation by blocking both  $\alpha_1$ - and  $\alpha_2$ -adrenergic receptors. Pulmonary vascular resistance and pulmonary arterial pressure are decreased.

**Uses**

Severe hypertension associated with phaeochromocytoma

**Contraindications**

Hypotension

**Administration**

Available in 10 mg ampoules

- IV bolus: 2–5 mg, repeat PRN
- IV infusion: 0.1–2 mg/min

Dilute in 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose

Monitor pulse and BP continuously

**How not to use phentolamine**

Do not use adrenaline, ephedrine, isoprenaline or dobutamine to treat phentolamine-induced hypotension ( $\beta_2$  effect of these sympathomimetics will predominate causing a further paradoxical  $\downarrow$  BP)

Treat phentolamine-induced hypotension with noradrenaline

**Adverse effects**

Hypotension

Tachycardia and arrhythmias

Dizziness

Nasal congestion

**Cautions**

Asthma (sulphites in ampoule may lead to hypersensitivity)

IHD

## PHENYTOIN

### Uses

Status epilepticus (p. 208)

Anticonvulsant prophylaxis in post-neurosurgical operations

Anti-arrhythmic – particularly for arrhythmias associated with digoxin toxicity

### Contraindications

Do not use IV phenytoin in sino-atrial block, or second- and third-degree AV block

### Administration

- Status epilepticus: 15 mg/kg, give at a rate not >50 mg/min (20–30 min), followed by 100 mg every 6–8 hourly for maintenance
- Anticonvulsant prophylaxis: 200–600 mg/day PO/IV
- Anti-arrhythmic: 100 mg IV every 15 min until arrhythmia stops. Maximum 15 mg/kg/day

Monitor:

ECG and BP

Serum phenytoin level (p. 193)

### How not to use phenytoin

Rapid IV bolus not recommended (hypotension, arrhythmias, CNS depression)

Do not dissolve in solutions containing glucose (precipitation)

IM injection not recommended (absorption slow and erratic)

Do not give into an artery (gangrene)

### Adverse effects

Nystagmus, ataxia and slurred speech

Drowsiness and confusion

Hypotension (rapid IV)

Prolonged QT interval and arrhythmias (rapid IV)

Gingival hyperplasia (long-term)

Rashes

Aplastic anaemia

Agranulocytosis

Megaloblastic anaemia

Thrombocytopenia

### Cautions

Severe liver disease (reduce dose)

Metabolism subject to other enzyme inducers and inhibitors (p. 191)

Additive CNS depression with other CNS depressants

### Organ failure

CNS: enhanced sedation

Hepatic: increase serum level

## P

## PHOSPHATES

Hypophosphataemia may lead to muscle weakness and is a cause of difficulty in weaning a patient from mechanical ventilation. Causes of hypophosphataemia in ICU include failure of supplementation, e.g. during TPN, use of insulin and high concentration glucose, use of loop diuretics and low dose dopamine.

Normal range: 0.8–1.4 mmol/l

**Uses**

Hypophosphataemia

**Contraindications**

Hypocalcaemia (further ↓ Ca<sup>2+</sup>)

Severe renal failure (risk of hyperphosphataemia)

**Administration**

- IV infusion: 10 mmol phosphate (K/Na) made up to 50 ml with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline, given over 12 h

Do not give at >10 mmol over 12 h

Repeat until plasma level is normal

Available in ampoules of:

- Potassium hydrogen phosphate 5 ml 17.42% (potassium 2 mmol/ml, phosphate 1 mmol/ml)
- Sodium hydrogen phosphate 10 ml 17.91% (sodium 1 mmol/ml, phosphate 0.5 mmol/ml)

Monitor serum calcium, phosphate, potassium, and sodium daily

**How not to use phosphate**

Do not give rapidly

**Adverse effects**

Hypocalcaemia, hypomagnesaemia, hyperkalaemia, hypernatraemia

Arrhythmias

Hypotension

Ectopic calcification

**Cautions**

Renal impairment

Concurrent use of potassium-sparing diuretics or ACE-I with potassium phosphate may result in hyperkalaemia

Concurrent use of corticosteroids with sodium phosphate may result in hypernatraemia



**Organ failure**

Renal: risk of hyperphosphataemia

**Renal replacement therapy**

Phosphate accumulates in renal failure. Removed by HD/HF but significant only with high clearance techniques. Treat hypophosphataemia only on the basis of measured serum levels

## PIPERACILLIN + TAZOBACTAM (Tazocin)

Tazocin is a combination of piperacillin (a broad-spectrum penicillin) and tazobactam (a beta-lactamase inhibitor). It has activity against many Gram +ve, Gram -ve and anaerobic bacteria. Tazocin may act synergistically with aminoglycosides against Gram -ve organisms including *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. However it remains susceptible to chromosomal beta lactamases expressed by Enterobacteriaceae such as *Enterobacter* spp. and *Citrobacter* spp. and is unreliable for organisms expressing extended spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBLs). Tazocin appears to have a lower propensity to cause superinfection with *Clostridium difficile* compared with fluoroquinolones and cephalosporins.

### Uses

- Intra-abdominal infection
- Respiratory tract infection particularly nosocomial pneumonia
- Severe upper urinary tract infection
- Empirical therapy of a range of severe infections prior to availability of sensitivities
- Febrile neutropenia (usually combined with an aminoglycoside)

### Contraindications

Penicillin hypersensitivity  
Cephalosporin hypersensitivity

### Administration

Reconstitute 2.25 g with 10 ml WFI

Reconstitute 4.5 g with 20 ml WFI

- IV bolus: 2.25–4.5 g 6–8 hourly, given over 3–5 min
- IV infusion: Dilute the reconstituted solution to at least 50 ml with 5% dextrose or 0.9% saline, given over 20–30 min

Infection	Dose (g)	Interval (h)
mild-moderate	2.25	8
moderate-serious	4.5	8
life-threatening	4.5	6

In renal impairment:

CC (ml/min)	Dose (g)	Interval (h)
20–80	4.5	8
<20	4.5	12

**How not to use tazocin**

Not for intrathecal use (encephalopathy)

Do not mix in the same syringe with an aminoglycoside (efficacy of aminoglycoside reduced)

**Adverse effects**

Diarrhoea

Muscle pain or weakness

Hallucination

Convulsion (high dose or renal failure)

**Cautions**

Owing to the sodium content (~2 mmol/g), high doses may lead to hypernatraemia

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## P

**POTASSIUM CHLORIDE****Uses**

Hypokalaemia

**Contraindications**

Severe renal failure  
Severe tissue trauma  
Untreated Addison's disease

**Administration**

Potassium chloride 1.5 g (20 mmol K<sup>+</sup>) in 10 ml ampoules

IV infusion: Undiluted via central line

Do not give at >20 mmol/h

Monitor serum potassium regularly

Check serum magnesium in refractory hypokalaemia

**How not to use potassium**

Do not infuse neat potassium chloride into a peripheral vein

Avoid extravasation and do not give IM or SC (severe pain and tissue necrosis)

**Adverse effects**

Muscle weakness  
Arrhythmias  
ECG changes

**Cautions**

Renal impairment  
Concurrent use of potassium-sparing diuretics or ACE-I  
Hypokalaemia is frequently associated with hypomagnesaemia

**Organ failure**

Renal: risk of hyperkalaemia

**Renal replacement therapy**

Potassium accumulates in renal failure. Removed by HD/HF/PD. Treat hypokalaemia only on the basis of measured serum levels

## PROCHLORPERAZINE

A phenothiazine that inhibits the medullary chemoreceptor trigger zone.

### Uses

Nausea and vomiting

### Contraindications

Parkinson's disease

### Administration

- IM/IV: 12.5 mg 6 hourly

The IV route is not licensed

### Adverse effects

Drowsiness

Postural hypotension, tachycardia

Extrapyramidal movements particularly in children, elderly and debilitated

### Cautions

Concurrent use of other CNS depressants (enhanced sedation)

### Organ failure

CNS: sedative effects increased

Hepatic: can precipitate coma

Renal: increase cerebral sensitivity

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## P

**PROPOFOL**

Propofol is an IV anaesthetic induction agent that has rapidly become popular as a sedative drug in the critically ill. Its major advantages are that it has a rapid onset of action and a rapid recovery even after prolonged infusion. Propofol 1% (10 mg/ml) and 2% (20 mg/ml) are formulated in intralipid. If the patient is receiving other IV lipid concurrently, a reduction in quantity should be made to account for the amount of lipid infused as propofol. One ml propofol 1% contains 0.1 g fat and 1 kcal.

A recent study (Cremer OL, et al. *The Lancet* 2001; 357: 117–8) has suggested an association between long term (>2 days) high dose (>5 mg/kg/hour) propofol infusion used for sedation and cardiac failure in adult patients with head injuries. All the seven patients who died developed metabolic acidosis, hyperkalaemia or rhabdomyolysis. Reports of similar suspected reactions, including hyperlipidaemia and hepatomegaly were previously reported in children given propofol infusion for sedation in intensive care units, some with fatal outcome (MCA/CSM Current Problems in Pharmacovigilance 1992; 34).

**Uses**

Sedation, especially for weaning from other sedative agents (p. 204)  
Status epilepticus (p. 208)

**Contraindications**

As an analgesic

Hypersensitivity to propofol, soybean oil, or egg phosphatide (egg yolk)

Sedation of ventilated children aged 16 years or younger receiving intensive care.

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 10–20 mg PRN
- IV infusion: up to 4 mg/kg/h

Titrate to desired level of sedation – assess daily

Measure serum triglycerides regularly

Contains no preservatives – discard after 12 h

**How not to use propofol**

Do not give in the same line as blood or blood products

Do not exceed recommended dose range for sedation (up to 4 mg/kg/hour)

**Adverse effects**

Hypotension

Bradycardia

Apnoea

Pain on injection (minimized by mixing with lignocaine 1 mg for every 10 mg propofol)

Fat overload

Convulsions and myoclonic movements

**Cautions**

Epilepsy

Lipid disorders (risk of fat overload)

Egg allergy (most patients are allergic to the egg albumin – not egg yolk)

**Organ failure**

CNS: sedative effects increased

Cardiac: exaggerated hypotension

## P

**PROTAMINE**

Available as a 1% (10 mg/ml) solution of protamine sulphate. Although it is used to neutralize the anticoagulant action of heparin, if used in excess it has an anticoagulant effect.

**Uses**

Neutralize the anticoagulant action of heparin

**Contraindications**

Hypersensitivity

**Administration**

One ml 1% (10 mg) protamine is required to neutralize 1000 units of heparin given in the previous 15 min

As more time elapses after the heparin injection, proportionally less protamine is required

Slow IV injection 5 ml 1% over 10 min

Ideally, the dosage should be guided by serial measurements of APTT/ACT and the rate guided by watching the direct arterial BP

**How not to use protamine**

Rapid IV bolus

**Adverse effects**

Hypersensitivity

Rapid IV administration – pulmonary vasoconstriction, ↓ left atrial pressure and hypotension

**Cautions**

Hypersensitivity (severe hypotension, may respond to fluid loading)



## PYRIDOSTIGMINE (Mestinon)

Pyridostigmine is a cholinesterase inhibitor leading to prolongation of ACh action. This enhances neuromuscular transmission in voluntary and involuntary muscle in myasthenia gravis.

### Uses

Myasthenia gravis

### Administration

- Orally: 60–240 mg 4–6 hourly (maximum daily dose: 1.2 g)

When relatively large doses are taken it may be necessary to give atropine or other anticholinergic drugs to counteract the muscarinic effects

### Contraindications

Bowel obstruction  
Urinary obstruction

### How not to use pyridostigmine

Excessive dosage may impair neuromuscular transmission and precipitates 'cholinergic crises' by causing a depolarizing block. It is inadvisable to exceed a daily dose of 720 mg

### Adverse effects

Increased sweating  
Excess salivation  
Nausea and vomiting  
Abdominal cramp  
Diarrhoea  
Bradycardia  
Hypotension  
These muscarinic side-effects are antagonized by atropine

### Cautions

Asthma

### Organ failure

Renal: reduce dose

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## R

**RANITIDINE**

It is a specific histamine H<sub>2</sub>-antagonist that inhibits basal and stimulated secretion of gastric acid, reducing both the volume and the pH of the secretion.

**Uses**

Peptic ulcer disease  
Prophylaxis of stress ulceration  
Premedication in patients at risk of acid aspiration

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 50 mg 8 hourly

Dilute to 20 ml with 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose and give over 5 min  
In severe renal impairment (CC < 10 ml/min): 25 mg 8 hourly

**How not to use ranitidine**

Do not give rapidly as IV bolus (bradycardia, arrhythmias)

**Adverse effects**

Hypersensitivity reactions  
Bradycardia  
Transient and reversible worsening of liver function tests  
Reversible leucopaenia and thrombocytopenia

**Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose  
Hepatic: reduce dose (increase risk of confusion)

**Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## RIFAMPICIN

Rifampicin is active against a wide range of Gram +ve and Gram -ve organisms but resistance readily emerges during therapy due to pre-existing mutants present in most bacterial populations. It must therefore be used with a second antibiotic active against the target pathogen. Its major use is for therapy of tuberculosis.

### Uses

- In combination with vancomycin for:
  - Penicillin resistant pneumococcal infections including meningitis
  - Serious Gram +ve infections including those caused by MRSA
  - Prosthetic device associated infections
- Legionnaires' disease (in combination with a macrolide antibiotic)
- Prophylaxis of meningococcal meningitis and *Haemophilus influenzae* (type b) infection
- Combination therapy for infections due to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*

### Contraindications

Porphyria  
Jaundice

### Administration

- Serious Gram +ve infections (in combination with vancomycin)
  - Legionnaires' disease (in combination with a macrolide antibiotic)
- Oral or IV: 600 mg 12 hourly
- Prophylaxis of meningococcal meningitis infection
- Oral or IV: 600 mg 12 hourly for 2 days  
Child 10 mg/kg (under 1 year, 5 mg/kg) 12 hourly for 2 days
- Prophylaxis of *Haemophilus influenzae* (type b) infection
- Oral or IV: 600 mg once daily for 4 days  
Child 1-3 months 10 mg/kg once daily for 4 days, over 3 months  
20 mg/kg once daily for 4 days (maximum 600 mg daily)
- IV formulations are available as *Rifadin* and *Rimactane*.  
Reconstitute with the solvent provided, then dilute with 500 ml (for *Rifadin*) or 250 ml (for *Rimactane*) of 5% dextrose, 0.9% saline or Hartmann's solution, given over 2-3 hours.
- Monitor: FBC, U&E, LFT

# R

## **Adverse effects**

GI symptoms (nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea)

Body secretions (urine, saliva) coloured orange-red

Abnormal LFT

Haemolytic anaemia

Thrombocytopenic purpura

Renal failure

## **Cautions**

Discolours soft contact lenses

Women on oral contraceptive pills will need other means of contraception

## **Organ failure**

Hepatic: avoid or do not exceed 8 mg/kg daily (impaired elimination)

RIFAMPICIN

## SALBUTAMOL

### Uses

Reverses bronchospasm

### Administration

- Nebulizer: 2.5–5 mg 6 hourly, undiluted (if prolonged delivery time desirable then dilute with 0.9% saline only)

For patients with chronic bronchitis and hypercapnia, oxygen in high concentration can be dangerous, and nebulizers should be driven by air

- IV: 5 mg made up to 50 ml with 5% dextrose (100 mcg/ml)

Rate: 200–1200 mcg/h (2–12 ml/h)

### How not to use salbutamol

For nebulizer: do not dilute in anything other than 0.9% saline (hypotonic solution may cause bronchospasm)

### Adverse effects

Tremor

Tachycardia

Paradoxical bronchospasm (stop giving if suspected)

Potentially serious hypokalaemia (potentiated by concomitant treatment with aminophylline, steroids, diuretics and hypoxia)

### Cautions

Thyrotoxicosis

In patients already receiving large doses of other sympathomimetic drugs

**SPIRONOLACTONE**

Spironolactone is a potassium-sparing diuretic, which acts by antagonising aldosterone. Low doses of spironolactone have been shown to benefit patients with severe congestive heart failure, who are already receiving an ACE inhibitor and a diuretic. It is also of value in the treatment of oedema and ascites in cirrhosis of the liver.

**Uses**

Congestive heart failure  
Oedema and ascites in liver cirrhosis

**Contraindications**

Hyperkalaemia  
Hyponatraemia  
Severe renal failure  
Addison's disease

**Administration**

- Congestive heart failure
- Orally: 25–50 mg once daily
- Oedema and ascites in liver cirrhosis

Orally: 100–200 mg once daily

Monitor: serum sodium, potassium and creatinine

**Adverse effects**

Confusion  
Hyperkalaemia  
Hyponatraemia  
Abnormal LFT  
Gynaecomastia (usually reversible)  
Rashes

**Cautions**

Porphyria  
Renal impairment (risk of hyperkalaemia)  
Concurrent use of:

- ACE inhibitor (risk of hyperkalaemia)
- Angiotensin-II antagonist (risk of hyperkalaemia)
- Digoxin (↑ plasma concentration of digoxin)
- Ciclosporin (risk of hyperkalaemia)
- Lithium (↑ plasma concentration of lithium)

**Organ failure**

Renal: risk of hyperkalaemia, avoid in severe renal failure  
Hepatic: may precipitate encephalopathy

## SUCRALFATE

A complex of aluminium hydroxide and sulphated sucrose. It acts by protecting the mucosa from acid-pepsin attack.

### Uses

Prophylaxis of stress ulceration

### Contraindications

Severe renal impairment (CC <10 ml/min)

### Administration

- Orally: 1 g suspension 4 hourly
- Stop sucralfate when enteral feed commences

### How not to use sucralfate

Do not give with enteral feed (risk of bezoar formation)  
Do not give ranitidine concurrently (may need acid environment to work)

### Adverse effects

Constipation  
Diarrhoea  
Hypophosphataemia

### Cautions

Renal impairment (neurological adverse effects due to aluminium toxicity)  
Risk of bezoar formation and potential intestinal obstruction  
Interferes with absorption of quinolone antibiotics, phenytoin and digoxin when given orally

### Organ failure

Renal: Aluminium may accumulate

### Renal replacement therapy

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy

## SUXAMETHONIUM

The only depolarizing neuromuscular blocker available in the UK. It has a rapid onset of action (45–60 s) and a short duration of action (5 min). Breakdown is dependent on plasma pseudocholinesterase. It is best to keep the ampoule in the fridge to prevent a gradual loss of activity due to spontaneous hydrolysis.

### Uses

Agent of choice for:

- rapid tracheal intubation as part of a rapid sequence induction
- for procedures requiring short periods of tracheal intubation, e.g. cardioversion
- management of severe post-extubation laryngospasm unresponsive to gentle positive pressure ventilation

### Contraindications

History of malignant hyperpyrexia (potent trigger)

Hyperkalaemia (expect a further increase in  $K^+$  level by 0.5–1.0 mmol/l)

Patients where exaggerated increase in  $K^+$  (>1.0 mmol/l) are expected:

- severe burns
- extensive muscle damage
- disuse atrophy
- paraplegia and quadriplegia
- peripheral neuropathy, e.g. Guillain Barré

### Administration

As a rapid sequence induction: 1.0–1.5 mg/kg IV bolus, after 3 min pre-oxygenation with 100%  $O_2$  and a sleep dose of induction agent.

Apply cricoid pressure until tracheal intubation confirmed. Intubation possible within 1 min. Effect normally lasting <5 min

Repeat dose of 0.25–0.5 mg/kg may be given. Atropine should be given at the same time to avoid bradycardia/asystole

### How not to use suxamethonium

In the conscious patient

By persons not trained to intubate the trachea

### Adverse effects

Malignant hyperpyrexia

Hyperkalaemia

Transient increase in IOP and ICP

Muscle pain

Myotonia

Bradycardia, especially after repeated dose



**Cautions**

Digoxin (may cause arrhythmias)

Myasthenia gravis (resistant to usual dose)

Penetrating eye injury ( $\uparrow$  IOP may cause loss of globe contents)

Prolonged block in:

- patients taking aminoglycoside antibiotics, magnesium
- myasthenic syndrome
- pseudocholinesterase deficiency (inherited or acquired)

**Organ failure**

Hepatic: prolonged apnoea (reduced synthesis of pseudocholinesterase)

## T

**TEICOPLANIN**

This glycopeptide antibiotic, like vancomycin, has bactericidal activity against both aerobic and anaerobic Gram +ve bacteria: *Staphylococcus aureus*, including MRSA, *Streptococcus* spp., *Listeria* spp., and *Clostridium* spp. It is only bacteriostatic for most Enterococcus spp. It does not cause red man syndrome through histamine release and is less nephrotoxic than vancomycin. However due to variation in serum levels between patients effective therapeutic levels for severe infections may not be reached for a number of days using the most commonly recommended dosage schedules. Serum monitoring of pre-dose levels is recommended particularly for severe infections.

In the UK resistance is well recognised in enterococci and coagulase negative staphylococci and, more worryingly, is now emerging in *Staphylococcus aureus*.

**Uses**

Serious Gram +ve infections:

- prophylaxis and treatment of infective endocarditis (usually combined with gentamicin)
- dialysis-associated peritonitis
- infection caused by MRSA
- prosthetic device infections due to coagulase negative
- staphylococci
- alternative to penicillins and cephalosporins where patients are allergic

**Contraindications**

Hypersensitivity

**Administration**

IV bolus: 400 mg initially, then 200 mg daily. Give over 3–5 min.

For severe infections: 400 mg 12 hourly for 3 doses, then 400 mg daily.

Reconstitute with WFI supplied. Gently roll the vial between the hands until powder is completely dissolved. Shaking the solution will cause the formation of foam. If the solution becomes foamy allow to stand for 15 min.

Monitor: FBC, U&E, LFT

Serum pre dose teicoplanin level

Pre-dose (trough) serum concentration should not be <10 mg/l.

For severe infections, trough serum concentration >20 mg/l is recommended.

In renal impairment: dose reduction not necessary until day 4, then reduce dose as below:

CC (ml/min)	Dose*	Interval
40–60	1 unit dose	every 2 days
<40	1 unit dose	every 3 days

\*Based on unit doses of 200 mg, 400 mg

### How not to use teicoplanin

Do not mix teicoplanin and aminoglycosides in the same syringe

### Adverse effects

Hypersensitivity  
Blood disorders  
Ototoxic  
Nephrotoxic

### Cautions

Vancomycin sensitivity  
Renal/hepatic impairment  
Concurrent use of ototoxic and nephrotoxic drugs

### Organ failure

Renal: reduce dose

### Renal replacement therapy

Removed by HF not HD (large molecule). Not removed by PD. For high clearance HF significance still only borderline, dose change not usually required. Can measure levels. Potential for low serum levels with high clearance systems, may need to dose as for 40–60 ml/min CC, particularly if high flux continuous haemofiltration is used.

## T

**TERLIPRESSIN**

Oesophageal varices are enlarged blood vessels that form in the stomach or oesophagus as a complication of liver disease. When administered in bleeding oesophageal varices, terlipressin (*Glypressin*) is broken down to release lysine vasopressin, which causes vasoconstriction of these vessels thereby reducing the bleeding.

**Uses**

Bleeding oesophageal varices

**Contraindications**

Pregnancy

**Administration**

IV bolus: 2 mg, then 1–2 mg every 4–6 hourly, up to maximum of 3 days

Reconstitute with the supplied solvent containing sodium chloride and hydrochloric acid

Monitor: BP

Serum sodium and potassium

Fluid balance

**Adverse effects**

Abdominal cramps

Headache

Raised blood pressure

**Cautions**

Hypertension

Arrhythmias

Ischaemic heart disease

## THIOPENTONE

Thiopentone is a barbiturate that is used widely as an IV anaesthetic agent. It also has cerebroprotective and anticonvulsant activities. Awakening from a bolus dose is rapid due to redistribution, but hepatic metabolism is slow and sedative effects may persist for 24 h. Repeated doses or infusion have a cumulative effect. Available in 500 mg ampoules or 2.5 g vial, which is dissolved in 20 or 100 ml WFI respectively to make a 2.5% solution.

### Uses

Induction of anaesthesia  
Status epilepticus (p. 208)

### Contraindications

Airway obstruction  
Previous hypersensitivity  
Status asthmaticus  
Porphyria

### Administration

- IV bolus: 2.5–4 mg/kg. After injecting a test dose of 2 ml, if no pain, give the rest over 20–30 s until loss of eyelash reflex. Give further 50–100 mg if necessary

Reduce dose and inject more slowly in the elderly, patients with severe hepatic and renal impairment, and in hypovolaemic and shocked patients. In obese patients, dosage should be based on lean body mass.

### How not to use thiopentone

Do not inject into an artery (pain and ischaemic damage)  
Do not inject solution >2.5% (thrombophlebitis)

### Adverse effects

Hypersensitivity reactions (1:14 000–35 000)  
Coughing, laryngospasm  
Bronchospasm (histamine release)  
Respiratory depression and apnoea  
Hypotension, myocardial depression  
Tachycardia, arrhythmias  
Tissue necrosis from extravasation

### Cautions

Hypovolaemia  
Septic shock  
Elderly (reduce dose)  
Asthma

T

**Organ failure**

CNS: sedative effects increased

Cardiac: exaggerated hypotension and ↓ cardiac output

Respiratory: ↑ respiratory depression

Hepatic: enhanced and prolonged sedative effect. Can precipitate coma

Renal: increased cerebral sensitivity

THIOPENTONE

## TRANEXAMIC ACID

Tranexamic acid is an antifibrinolytic employed in blood conservation. It acts by inhibiting plasminogen activation.

### Uses

Uncontrolled haemorrhage following prostatectomy or dental extraction in haemophiliacs

Haemorrhage due to thrombolytic therapy

Haemorrhage associated with DIC with predominant activation of fibrinolytic system

### Contraindications

Thrombo-embolic disease

DIC with predominant activation of coagulation system

### Administration

- Uncontrolled haemorrhage following prostatectomy or dental extraction in haemophiliacs

Slow IV: 500–1000 mg 8 hourly, given over 5–10 min (100 mg/min)

- Haemorrhage due to thrombolytic therapy

Slow IV: 10 mg/kg, given at 100 mg/min

- Haemorrhage associated with DIC with predominant activation of fibrinolytic system (prolonged PT, ↓ fibrinogen, ↑ fibrinogen degradation products)

Slow IV: 1000 mg over 10 min, single dose usually sufficient

Heparin should be instigated to prevent fibrin deposition

In renal impairment:

Serum creatinine (mmol/l)	Dose (mg/kg)	Interval
120–250	10	12 hourly
250–500	10	every 24 h
>500	5	every 24 h

### How not to use tranexamic acid

Rapid IV bolus

### Adverse effects

Dizziness on rapid IV injection

Hypotension on rapid IV injection

# T

## **Cautions**

Renal impairment (reduce dose)

## **Organ failure**

Renal: reduce dose

## **Renal replacement therapy**

No further dose modification is required during renal replacement therapy



## VANCOMYCIN (Vancocin)

This glycopeptide antibiotic has bactericidal activity against aerobic and anaerobic gram +ve bacteria including MRSA. It is only bacteriostatic for most enterococci. It is used for therapy of *C. difficile* associated diarrhoea unresponsive to metronidazole, for which it has to be given by mouth. It is not significantly absorbed from the gut.

Serum level monitoring is required to ensure therapeutic levels are achieved and limit toxicity. Successful treatment of MRSA infections requires levels above the traditionally recommended range.

Vancomycin-resistant strains of enterococcus, (VRE), are well recognised in the UK. Resistance also occurs less commonly in coagulase negative staphylococci and is starting to emerge in rare isolates of *S. aureus*.

### Uses

*C. difficile* associated diarrhoea via the oral route

Serious Gram +ve infections:

- prophylaxis and treatment of infective endocarditis (usually combined with gentamicin)
- dialysis-associated peritonitis
- infection caused by MRSA
- prosthetic device infections due to coagulase negative staphylococci
- alternative to penicillins and cephalosporins where patients are allergic

### Contraindications

Hypersensitivity

### Administration

- *C. difficile* associated diarrhoea

Orally: 125 mg 6 hrly for 7–10 days

- Infective endocarditis and other serious Gram +ve infections including those caused by MRSA

IV infusion: 500 mg 6 hourly, given over at least 60 min  
or

1 g 12 hourly, given over at least 100 min

Duration of therapy is determined by severity of infection and clinical response. In staphylococcal endocarditis, treatment for at least 4 weeks is recommended. If pre-dose (trough) level is consistently less than 10 mg/l, decrease the dose interval to 8 hourly or 6 hourly. If the post-dose (peak) level is >30 mg/l, decrease the dose (see therapeutic drug monitoring page 194).

## V

## VANCOMYCIN (Vancocin)

Vancomycin must be initially reconstituted by adding WFI:

- 250 mg vial – add 5 ml WFI
- 500 mg vial – add 10 ml WFI
- 1 g vial – add 20 ml WFI

The liquid in each reconstituted vial will contain 50 mg/ml vancomycin. Further dilution is required:

- Reconstituted 250 mg vial – dilute with at least 50 ml diluent
- Reconstituted 500 mg vial – dilute with at least 100 ml diluent
- Reconstituted 1 g vial – dilute with at least 200 ml diluent

Suitable diluent: 0.9% saline or 5% dextrose

Monitor: Renal function  
Serum vancomycin levels (p. 194)

### How not to use vancomycin

Rapid IV infusion (severe hypotension, thrombophlebitis)  
Not for IM administration

### Adverse effects

Following IV use:

- Severe hypotension
- Flushing of upper body ('red man' syndrome)
- Ototoxic and nephrotoxic
- Blood disorders
- Hypersensitivity
- Rashes

### Cautions

Concurrent use of:

- Aminoglycosides – ↑ ototoxicity and nephrotoxicity
- Loop diuretics – ↑ ototoxicity

### Organ failure

Renal: reduce dose

### Renal replacement therapy

Removed by HF not HD (large molecule 1468 daltons). Not removed by PD. For high flux HF clearance significant. Levels must be monitored, and dose and interval adjusted accordingly. One gram can be given and a further dose when the trough level has fallen to 5–10 mg/l.

## VASOPRESSIN

Vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone, ADH) controls water excretion in kidneys via V2 receptors and produces constriction of vascular smooth muscle via V1 receptors. In normal subjects vasopressin infusion has no effect on blood pressure but has been shown to significantly increase blood pressure in septic shock. The implication is that in septic shock there is a deficiency in endogenous vasopressin and this has been confirmed by direct measurement of endogenous vasopressin in patients with septic shock requiring vasopressors. In vitro studies show that catecholamines and vasopressin work synergistically.

Anecdotally, use of 3 units per hour is usually very effective and not associated with a reduction in urine output.

As its pseudonym antidiuretic hormone implies, vasopressin infusion might be expected to decrease urine output but the opposite is the case at doses required in septic shock. This may be due to an increase in blood pressure and therefore perfusion pressure. It is also worth noting that, whereas noradrenaline constricts the afferent renal arteriole, vasopressin does not, so may be beneficial in preserving renal function. It has been shown that doses as high as 0.1 units/minute (6 units/h) do reduce renal blood flow, so should be avoided. A dose of 0.04 units/min (2.4 units/hr) is often efficacious in septic shock and does not reduce renal blood flow.

Vasopressin does not cause vasoconstriction in the pulmonary or cerebral vessels, presumably due to an absence of vasopressin receptors. It does cause vasoconstriction in the splanchnic circulation, hence the use of vasopressin in bleeding oesophageal varices. The dose required in septic shock is much lower than that required for variceal bleeding.

### Uses

In septic shock: reserve its use in cases where the noradrenaline dose exceeds 0.3 microgram/kg/min (unlicensed)

### Contraindications

Vascular disease, especially coronary artery disease

### Administration

IV infusion: 1–4 units/h

Dilute 20 units (1 ml ampoule of argipressin) in 20 ml 5% dextrose (1 unit/ml) and start at 1 unit/h, increasing to a maximum of 4 units/h

Do not stop the noradrenaline, as it works synergistically with vasopressin. As the patient's condition improves, the vasopressin should be weaned down and off before the noradrenaline is stopped.

Available as argipressin (*Pitressin*)

Stored in fridge between 2–8°C

# V

## **How not to use vasopressin**

Doses in excess of 5 units/h

## **Adverse effects**

Abdominal cramps

Myocardial ischaemia

Peripheral ischaemia

## **Cautions**

Heart failure

Hypertension

## VECURONIUM

A non-depolarizing neuromuscular blocker with minimal cardiovascular effects. It is metabolized in the liver to inactive products and has a duration of action of 20–30 min. Dose may have to be reduced in hepatic/renal failure.

### Uses

Muscle paralysis

### Contraindications

Airway obstruction

To facilitate tracheal intubation in patients at risk of regurgitation

### Administration

- Initial dose: 100 microgram/kg IV
- Incremental dose: 20–30 microgram/kg according to response

Monitor with peripheral nerve stimulator

### How not to use vecuronium

As part of a rapid sequence induction

In the conscious patient

By persons not trained to intubate trachea

### Cautions

Breathing circuit (disconnection)

Prolonged use (disuse muscle atrophy)

### Organ failure

Hepatic: prolonged duration of action

Renal: prolonged duration of action

## V

**VERAPAMIL**

A calcium channel blocker that prolongs the refractory period of the AV node.

**Uses**

SVT  
AF  
Atrial flutter

**Contraindications**

Sinus bradycardia  
Heart block  
Congestive cardiac failure  
VT/VF – may produce severe hypotension or cardiac arrest  
WPW syndrome

**Administration**

- IV bolus: 5–10 mg over 2 min, may repeat with 5 mg after 10 min if required
- Continuous ECG and BP monitoring  
Decrease dose in liver disease and in the elderly

**How not to use verapamil**

Do not use in combination with  $\beta$ -blockers (bradycardia, heart failure, heart block, asystole)

**Adverse effects**

Bradycardia  
Hypotension  
Heart block  
Asystole

**Cautions**

Sick sinus syndrome  
Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy  
Increased risk of toxicity from theophylline and digoxin

**Organ failure**

Hepatic: reduce dose

## VITAMIN K (Phytomenadione)

Vitamin K is necessary for the production of prothrombin, factors VII, IX and X. It is found primarily in leafy green vegetables and is additionally synthesized by bacteria that colonize the gut. Because it is fat-soluble, it requires bile salts for absorption from the gut. Patients with biliary obstruction or hepatic disease may become deficient. Vitamin K deficiency is not uncommon in hospitalized patients because of poor diet, parenteral nutrition, recent surgery, antibiotic therapy and uraemia.

### Uses

Liver disease  
Reversal of warfarin

### Contraindications

Hypersensitivity  
Reversal of warfarin when need for rewarfarinization likely (use FFP)

### Administration

- Konakion<sup>®</sup> (0.5 ml ampoule containing 1 mg phytomenadione)

IV bolus: 1–10 mg, give over 3–5 min

Contains polyethoxylated castor oil which has been associated with anaphylaxis; should not be diluted

- Konakion<sup>®</sup> MM (1 ml ampoule containing 10 mg phytomenadione in a colloidal formulation)

IV bolus: 1–10 mg, give over 3–5 min

IV infusion: dilute with 55 ml 5% dextrose, give over 60 min. Solution should be freshly prepared and protected from light

Not for IM injection

Maximum dose: 40 mg in 24 h

### How not to use vitamin K

Do not give by rapid IV bolus

Do not give IM injections in patients with abnormal clotting

Not for the reversal of heparin

### Adverse effects

Hypersensitivity

### Cautions

Onset of action slow (use FFP if rapid effect needed)

## Z

## ZINC

Zinc is an essential constituent of many enzymes. Deficiencies in zinc may result in poor wound healing. Zinc deficiency can occur in patients on inadequate diets, in malabsorption, with increased catabolism due to trauma, burns and protein-losing conditions, and during TPN.

Hypoproteinaemia spuriously lowers plasma zinc levels.

Normal range: 12–23  $\mu\text{mol/l}$

**Uses**

Zinc deficiency

As an antioxidant (p. 222)

**Administration**

- Orally: Zinc sulphate effervescent tablet 125 mg dissolved in water, 1–3 times daily after food

**Adverse effects**

Abdominal pains

Dyspepsia



# Short Notes



## ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

### Intravenous

This is the most common route employed in the critically ill. It is reliable, having no problems of absorption, avoids first-pass metabolism and has a rapid onset of action. Its disadvantages include the increased risk of serious side-effects and the possibility of phlebitis or tissue necrosis if extravasation occurs.

### Intramuscular

The need for frequent painful injections, the presence of a coagulopathy (risk the development of a haematoma, which may become infected) and the lack of muscle bulk often seen in the critically ill means that this route is seldom used in the critically ill. Furthermore, variable absorption because of changes in cardiac output and blood flow to muscles, posture and site of injection makes absorption unpredictable.

### Subcutaneous

Rarely used, except for heparin when used for prophylaxis against DVT. Absorption is variable and unreliable.

### Oral

In the critically ill this route includes administrations via NG, NJ, PEG, PEJ or surgical jejunostomy feeding tubes. Medications given via these enteral feeding tubes should be liquid or finely crushed, dissolved in water. Rinsing should take place before and after feed or medication has been administered, using 20–30 ml WFI. In the seriously ill patient this route is not commonly used to give drugs. The effect of pain and its treatment with opioids, variations in splanchnic blood flow and changes in intestinal transit times as well as variability in hepatic function, make it an unpredictable and unreliable way of giving drugs.

### Buccal and sublingual

Avoids the problem of oral absorption and first-pass metabolism, and it has a rapid onset time. It has been used for GTN, buprenorphine and nifedipine.

### Rectal

Avoids the problems of oral absorption. Absorption may be variable and unpredictable. It depends on absorption from the rectum and from the anal canal. Drugs absorbed from the rectum (superior haemorrhoidal vein) are subject to hepatic metabolism; those from the anal canal enter the systemic circulation directly.

### Tracheobronchial

Useful for drugs acting directly on the lungs:  $\beta_2$ -agonists, anticholinergics and corticosteroids. It offers the advantage of a rapid onset of action and a low risk of systemic side-effects.

## LOADING DOSE

An initial loading dose is given quickly to increase the plasma concentration of a drug to the desired steady-state concentration. This is particularly important for drugs with long half-lives (amiodarone, digoxin). It normally takes five half-lives to reach steady-state if the usual doses are given at the recommended interval. Thus, steady-state may not be reached for many days. There are two points worth noting:

- For IV bolus administration, the plasma concentration of a drug after a loading dose can be considerably higher than that desired, resulting in toxicity, albeit transiently. This is important for drugs with a low therapeutic index (digoxin, theophylline). To prevent excessive drug concentrations, slow IV administration of these drugs is recommended.
- For drugs that are excreted by the kidneys unchanged (gentamicin, digoxin) reduction of the maintenance dose is needed to prevent accumulation. No reduction in the loading dose is needed.

## DRUG METABOLISM

Most drugs are lipid-soluble and, therefore, cannot be excreted unchanged in the urine or bile. Water-soluble drugs such as the aminoglycosides and digoxin are excreted unchanged by the kidneys. The liver is the major site of drug metabolism. The main purpose of drug metabolism is to make the drug more water-soluble so that it can be excreted. Metabolism can be divided into two types:

- Phase 1 reactions are simple chemical reactions including oxidation, reduction, hydroxylation and acetylation.
- Phase 2 reactions are conjugations with glucuronide, sulphate or glycine. Many of the reactions are catalysed by groups of enzyme systems.

## ENZYME SYSTEMS

These enzyme systems are capable of being induced or inhibited. Enzyme induction usually takes place over several days; induction of enzymes by a drug leads not only to an increase in its own metabolic degradation, but also often that of other drugs. This usually leads to a decrease in effect of the drug, unless the metabolite is active or toxic. Conversely, inhibition of the enzyme systems will lead to an increased effect. Inhibition of enzymes is quick, usually needing only one or two doses of the drug. Below are examples of enzyme inducers and inhibitors:

Inducers	Inhibitors
Barbiturates	Amiodarone
Carbamazepine	Cimetidine
Ethanol (chronic)	Ciprofloxacin
Inhalational anaesthetics	Dextropropoxyphene (co-proxamol)
Griseofulvin	Ethanol (acute)
Phenytoin	Etomidate
Primidone	Erythromycin
Rifampicin	Fluconazole
	Ketoconazole
	Metronidazole

## DRUG EXCRETION

Almost all drugs and/or their metabolites (with the exception of the inhalational anaesthetics) are eventually eliminated from the body in urine or in bile. Compounds with a low molecular weight are excreted in the urine. By contrast, compounds with a high molecular weight are eliminated in the bile. This route plays an important part in the elimination of penicillins, pancuronium and vecuronium.

## DRUG TOLERANCE

Tolerance to a drug will over time diminish its effectiveness. Tolerance to the effects of opioids is thought to be a result of a change in the receptors. Other receptors will become less sensitive with a reduction in their number over time when stimulated with large amounts of drug or endogenous agonist, for example catecholamines. Tolerance to the organic nitrates may be the result of the reduced metabolism of these drugs to the active molecule, nitric oxide, as a result of a depletion within blood vessels of compounds containing the sulphhydryl group. Acetylcysteine, a sulphhydryl group donor is occasionally used to prevent nitrate tolerance.

## DRUG INTERACTIONS

Two or more drugs given at the same time may exert their effects independently or may interact. The potential for interaction increases the greater the number of drugs employed. Most patients admitted to an intensive care unit will be on more than one drug.

Drugs interactions can be grouped into three principal subdivisions: pharmacokinetic, pharmacodynamic and pharmaceutical.

- Pharmacokinetic interactions are those that include transport to and from the receptor site and consist of absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion.
- Pharmacodynamic interactions occur between drugs which have similar or antagonistic pharmacological effects or side-effects. This may be due to competition at receptor sites or can occur between drugs acting on the same physiological system. They are usually predictable from a knowledge of the pharmacology of the interacting drugs.
- Pharmaceutical interactions are physical and chemical incompatibilities may result in loss of potency, increase in toxicity or other adverse effect. The solutions may become opalescent or precipitation may occur, but in many instances there is no visual indication of incompatibility. Precipitation reactions may occur as a result of pH, concentration changes or 'salting-out' effects.

## THERAPEUTIC DRUG MONITORING

The serum drug concentration should never be interpreted in isolation and the patient's clinical condition must be considered. The sample must be taken at the correct time in relation to dosage interval.

### Phenytoin

Phenytoin has a low therapeutic index and a narrow target range. Although the average daily dose is 300 mg, the dose needed for a concentration in the target range varies from 100 to 700 mg/day. Because phenytoin has non-linear (zero order) kinetics, small increases in dose can result in greater increases in blood level.

### Aminoglycosides

Gentamicin, tobramycin, netilmicin and amikacin are antibiotics with a low therapeutic index. After starting treatment, measurements should be made before and after the third to fifth dose in those with normal renal function and earlier in those with abnormal renal function. Levels should be repeated, if the dose requires adjustment, after another 2 doses. If renal function is stable and the dose correct, a further check should be made every 3 days, but more frequently in those patients whose renal function is changing rapidly. It is often necessary to adjust both the dose and the dose interval to ensure that both peak and trough concentrations remain within the target ranges. In spite of careful monitoring, the risk of toxicity increases with the duration of treatment and the concurrent use of loop diuretics.

### Vancomycin

This glycopeptide antibiotic is highly ototoxic and nephrotoxic. Monitoring of serum concentrations is essential especially in presence of renal impairment.

### Theophylline

Individual variation in theophylline metabolism is considerable and the drug has a low therapeutic index. Concurrent treatment with cimetidine, erythromycin and certain 4-quinolones (ciprofloxacin, enoxacin, norfloxacin) can result in toxicity due to enzyme inhibition of theophylline metabolism.

### Digoxin

In the management of AF, the drug response (ventricular rate) can be assessed directly. Monitoring may be indicated if renal function should deteriorate and other drugs (amiodarone and verapamil) are used concurrently. The slow absorption and distribution of the drug means that the sample should be taken at least 6 h after the oral dose is given. For IV administration, sampling time is not critical.

## TARGET RANGE OF CONCENTRATION

Drug	Sampling time(s) after dose	Threshold for therapeutic effect	Threshold for toxic effect
<b>Teicoplanin</b>	Trough: pre-dose	Trough: >10 mg/l Severe infections require >20mg/l	None defined
<b>Gentamicin Tobramycin Netilmicin</b>	Peak: 1 h after bolus or at end of infusion Trough: pre-dose	Peak: 10 mg/l	Trough: 2 mg/l
<b>Vancomycin</b>	Peak: 2 h after end of infusion Trough: pre-dose	Trough: 5–10 mg/l May need 15–20 mg/l for MRSA	Peak >30–40 mg/l
<b>Phenytoin</b>	Trough: pre-dose	None defined	20 mg/l (80 $\mu$ mol/l)
<b>Theophylline</b>	Trough: pre-dose	10 mg/l (55 $\mu$ mol/l)	20 mg/l (110 $\mu$ mol/l)
<b>Digoxin</b>	At least 6 hrs	0.8 $\mu$ g/l (1 nmol/l)	Dependent on plasma electrolytes, thyroid function, PaO <sub>2</sub>

The target range lies between the lowest effective concentration and the highest safe concentration. Efficacy is best reflected by the peak level and safety (toxicity) is best reflected by the trough level (except for vancomycin). The dosage may be manipulated by altering the dosage interval or the dose or both. If the pre-dose value is greater than the trough, increasing the dosage interval is appropriate. If the post-dose value is greater than the peak, dose reduction would be appropriate.



## PHARMACOLOGY IN THE CRITICALLY ILL

In the critically ill patient, changes of function in the liver, kidneys and other organs may result in alterations in drug effect and elimination. These changes may not be constant in the critically ill patient, but may improve or worsen as the patient's condition changes. In addition, these changes will affect not only the drugs themselves but also their metabolites, many of which may be active.

### Hepatic disease

Hepatic disease may alter the response to drugs in several ways:

- Impairment of liver function slows elimination of drugs resulting in prolongation of action and accumulation of the drug or its metabolites.
- With hypoproteinaemia there is decreased protein binding of some drugs. This increases the amount of free (active) drug.
- Bilirubin competes with many drugs for the binding sites on serum albumin. This also increases the amount of free drug.
- Reduced hepatic synthesis of clotting factors increases the sensitivity to warfarin.
- Hepatic encephalopathy may be precipitated by all sedative drugs, opioids and diuretics that produce hypokalaemia (thiazides and loop diuretics).
- Fluid overload may be exacerbated by drugs that cause fluid retention, e.g. NSAID and corticosteroids.
- Renal function may be depressed. It follows that drugs having a major renal route of elimination may be affected in liver disease, because of the secondary development of functional renal impairment.
- Hepatotoxic drugs should be avoided.

### Renal impairment

Impairment of renal function may result in failure to excrete a drug or its metabolites. The degree of renal impairment can be measured using creatinine clearance, which requires 24-h urine collection. It can be estimated by calculation using serum creatinine (see Appendix A). Serum creatinine depends on age, sex and muscle mass. The elderly patients and the critically ill may have creatinine clearances  $<50$  ml/min but because of reduced muscle mass, increased serum creatinine may be 'normal'.

When the creatinine clearance is  $>30$  ml/min, it is seldom necessary to modify normal doses, except for certain antibiotics and cardiovascular drugs which are excreted unchanged by the kidneys. There is no need to decrease the initial or loading dose. Maintenance doses are adjusted by either lengthening the interval between doses or by reducing the

size of individual doses or a combination of both. Therapeutic drug monitoring, when available, is an invaluable guide to therapy.

Haemofiltration or dialysis does not usually replace the normal excretory function of the kidneys. A reduction in dose may be needed.

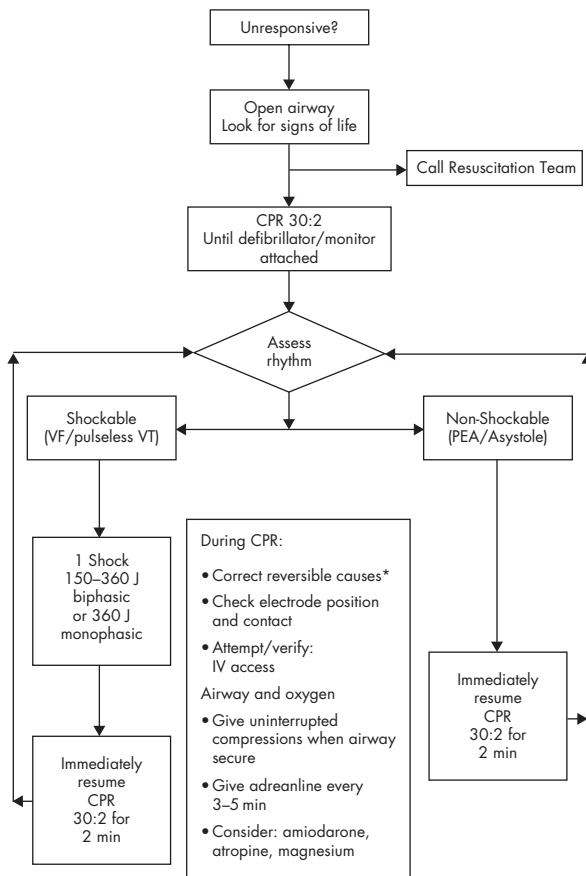
Nephrotoxic drugs should, if possible, be avoided. These include frusemide, thiazides, sulphonamides, penicillins, aminoglycosides and rifampicin.

### **Cardiac failure**

Drug absorption may be impaired because of GI mucosal congestion. Dosages of drugs that are mainly metabolized by the liver or mainly excreted by the kidneys may need to be modified. This is because of impaired drug delivery to the liver which delays metabolism and impaired renal function leading to delayed elimination.

# CARDIOPULMONARY RESUSCITATION:

Adult Advanced Life Support Algorithm (The Resuscitation Council (UK) Guidelines 2005)



**\*Reversible Causes**

- |                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Hypoxia                             | Tension pneumothorax               |
| Hypovolaemia                        | Tamponade (cardiac)                |
| Hyper/hypokalaemia, hypocalcaemia & | Toxins                             |
| metabolic disorders                 | Thrombosis (coronary or pulmonary) |
| Hypothermia                         |                                    |

## DRUGS IN ADVANCED LIFE SUPPORT

In VF/pulseless VT arrest, the administration of drugs should not delay DC shocks. Defibrillation is still the only intervention capable of restoring a spontaneous circulation. In EMD or PEA (pulseless electrical activity), the search for specific and correctable causes (4 Hs and 4 Ts) is of prime importance. If no evidence exists for any specific cause CPR should be continued with the use of adrenaline every 3–5 min.

### **Adrenaline (epinephrine) 1 mg (10 ml 1 in 10,000/1 ml 1 in 1,000)**

Adrenaline has both alpha and beta effects. The alpha effect increases perfusion pressure and thus myocardial and cerebral blood flow. The beta-1 effect helps to maintain cardiac output after spontaneous heart action has been restored.

- VF/VT

Give adrenaline 1 mg IV if VF/VT persists after a second shock  
Repeat adrenaline every 3–5 min if VF/VT persists

- PEA/asystole

Give adrenaline 1 mg IV as soon as IV access is achieved and repeat every 3–5 min

### **Amiodarone 300 mg IV**

If VF/VT persists after 3 shocks, give amiodarone 300 mg as an IV bolus. A further 150 mg may be given for recurrent or refractory VF/VT, followed by an IV infusion of 900 mg over 24 h.

### **Lidocaine 1 mg/kg IV**

If amiodarone is not available, lidocaine 1 mg/kg (7 ml of a 1% solution for a 70 kg individual) may be used as a second line drug. But do not give lidocaine if amiodarone has already been given.

### **Atropine 3 mg IV**

For asystole and slow PEA (rate <60/min), immediately start CPR and give adrenaline 1 mg IV and atropine 3 mg IV as soon as IV access is achieved.

Atropine 3 mg will block vagal tone fully, so only one dose is recommended.

### **Magnesium 8 mmol IV (4 ml of a 50% solution)**

Give magnesium 8 mmol for refractory VF if there is any suspicion of hypomagnesaemia (e.g. patients on potassium-losing diuretics). Other indications are:

- ventricular tachyarrhythmias in the presence of hypomagnesaemia
- torsade de pointes
- digoxin toxicity

**Calcium chloride 1 g IV (10 ml of a 10% solution)**

Adequate levels of ionised calcium are necessary for effective cardiovascular function. Ionised calcium concentrations decrease during prolonged (>7.5 min) cardiac arrest. The chloride salt is preferred to the gluconate salt, as it does not require hepatic metabolism to release the calcium ion. 10 ml 10% calcium chloride provides 6.8 mmol  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (10 ml 10% calcium gluconate provides only 2.25 mmol  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ).

Caution: Calcium overload is thought to play an important role in ischaemic and reperfusion cell injury. It may also be implicated in coronary artery spasm. Excessive doses should not be used.

Calcium chloride is indicated in:

- Hypocalcaemia
- Hyperkalaemia
- calcium-channel antagonist overdose
- magnesium overdose

**Sodium bicarbonate 50 mmol (50 ml of a 8.4% solution)**

Routine use of sodium bicarbonate during cardiac arrest is not recommended.

Give 50 mmol of sodium bicarbonate if cardiac arrest is associated with hyperkalaemia or tricyclic antidepressant overdose. Repeat the dose according to the results of repeated blood gas analysis. Several problems are associated with its use:

- (i)  $\text{CO}_2$  released passes across the cell membrane and increases intracellular pH.
- (ii) The development of an iatrogenic extracellular alkalosis may be even less favourable than acidosis.
- (iii) It may induce hyperosmolarity causing a decrease in aortic diastolic pressure and therefore a decrease in coronary perfusion pressure.

Do not let sodium bicarbonate come into contact with catecholamines (inactivates) or calcium salts (precipitates).

**Tracheobronchial route for drugs**

If venous access is impossible, the tracheal route may be used for:

- adrenaline
- atropine
- lidocaine

Drug doses are 2–3 times that of the IV route. Dilute with 0.9% saline to a total of 10 ml and instilled deeply via a suction catheter or similar and give 5 large volume positive pressure breaths. Drug absorption may be impaired by atelectasis, pulmonary oedema, and – in the case of adrenaline – local vasoconstriction.

**Do not** give sodium bicarbonate and calcium chloride by this route.

## MANAGEMENT OF ACUTE MAJOR ANAPHYLAXIS

- **Immediate therapy**

Stop giving the suspect drug

Maintain airway, give 100% oxygen

Adrenaline 50–100 microgram (0.5–1.0 ml 1:10 000) IV

Further 100 microgram bolus PRN for hypotension and bronchospasm

Crystalloid 500–1000 ml rapidly

- **Secondary management**

For adrenaline-resistant bronchospasm:

salbutamol 250 microgram IV loading dose

5–20 microgram/min maintenance

dilute 5 mg in 500 ml 5% glucose or 0.9% saline (10 mcg/ml)

or

aminophylline 5 mg/kg

in 500 ml 0.9% saline, IV infusion over 5 h

To prevent further deterioration:

hydrocortisone 200 mg IV

and

chlorphenamine 20 mg IV

dilute with 10 ml 0.9% saline or WFI given over 1–2 min

- **Investigation**

Plasma tryptase: Contact the Biochemistry lab first. Take 2 ml blood in an EDTA tube at the following times: as soon as possible (within 1 h), at 3 hours and at 24 hours (as control). The samples should be sent *immediately* to the lab for the plasma to be separated and frozen at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ . When all the samples have been collected, they will be sent to: Department of Immunology, Northern General Hospital, Herries Road, Sheffield S5 7AU Telephone: 0114 2715552

Assay for urinary methyl histamine is no longer available.

## MANAGEMENT OF SEVERE HYPERKALAEMIA

Criteria for treatment:

- $K^+ > 6.5$  mmol/l
- ECG changes (peaked T, wide QRS)
- Severe weakness

### **Calcium chloride 10–20 ml 10% IV over 5–10 min**

This increases the cell depolarization threshold and reduces myocardial irritability. It results in improvement in ECG changes within seconds, but because the  $K^+$  levels are not altered, the effect lasts only about 30 min.

### **Soluble insulin 10 units with 50 ml 50% glucose (50 g)**

Given IV over 30–60 min. Begins lowering serum  $K^+$  in 2–5 min and the effect lasting 1–2 h. Monitor blood glucose.

### **Sodium bicarbonate 50 mmol (50 ml 8.4%)**

By correcting the acidosis its effect again is only transient. Beware in patients with fluid overload.

### **Calcium resonium 15 g PO or 30 g as retention enema, 8 hourly**

This will draw the  $K^+$  from the gut and remove  $K^+$  from the body. Oral lactulose 20 ml 8 hourly may induce a mild diarrhoea, which helps to remove  $K^+$  and also avoids constipation when resins are used.

### **Haemofiltration/dialysis**

Indicated if: plasma  $K^+$  persistently  $\uparrow$ ; acidosis; uraemia; or when serious fluid overload is already present.

## MANAGEMENT OF MALIGNANT HYPERTHERMIA

### Clinical features

- Jaw spasm immediately after suxamethonium
- Generalized muscle rigidity
- Unexplained tachycardia, tachypnoea, sweating and cyanosis
- Increase in  $\text{ETCO}_2$
- Rapid increase in body temperature ( $>4^\circ\text{C}/\text{h}$ )

### Management

- Inform surgical team and send for experienced help.
- Elective surgery: abandon procedure, monitor and treat.
- Emergency surgery: finish as soon as possible, switch to 'safe agents', monitor and treat.
- Stop all inhalational anaesthetics
- Change to vapour-free anaesthetic machine and hyperventilate with 100%  $\text{O}_2$  at 2–3 times predicted minute volume.
- Give dantrolene 1 mg/kg IV.  
Response to dantrolene should begin to occur in minutes (decreased muscle tone, heart rate and temperature); if not, repeat every 5 min, up to a total of 10 mg/kg.
- Give sodium bicarbonate 100 ml 8.4% IV.  
Further doses guided by arterial blood gas.
- Correct hyperkalaemia with 50 ml 50% dextrose + 10 units insulin over 30 min.
- Correct cardiac arrhythmias according to their nature (usually respond to correction of acidosis, hypercarbia and hyperkalaemia).
- Start active cooling  
Refrigerated 0.9% saline IV 1–2 litres initially (avoid Hartmann's solution because of its potassium content).  
Surface cooling: ice packs and fans (may be ineffective due to peripheral vasoconstriction).  
Lavage of peritoneal and gastric cavities with refrigerated 0.9% saline.
- Maintain urine output with:  
IV fluids  
Mannitol  
Frusemide



**Monitoring and investigations**

ECG, BP and capnography (if not already).

Oesophageal or rectal temperature: core temperature.

Urinary catheter: send urine for myoglobin and measure urine output.

Arterial line: arterial gas analysis, U&E and creatine phosphokinase.

Central venous line: CVP and IV fluids.

Fluid balance chart: sweating loss to be accounted for.

**After the crisis**

Admit to ICU for at least 24 h (crisis can recur).

Monitor potassium, creatine phosphokinase, myoglobinuria, temperature, renal failure and clotting status.

May need to repeat dantrolene (half-life only 5 h).

Investigate patient and family for susceptibility.

**Triggering agents**

Suxamethonium

All potent inhalational anaesthetic agents

**Safe drug**

All benzodiazepines

Thiopentone, propofol

All non-depolarizing muscle relaxants

All opioids

Nitrous oxide

All local anaesthetic agents

Neostigmine, atropine, glycopyrrolate

Droperidol, metoclopramide

## SEDATION, ANALGESIA AND NEUROMUSCULAR BLOCKADE

The ideal level of sedation should leave a patient lightly asleep but easily roused. Opioids, in combination with a benzodiazepine or propofol, are currently the most frequently used agents for sedation.

The most common indication for the therapeutic use of opioids is to provide analgesia. They are also able to elevate mood and suppress the cough reflex. This anti-tussive effect is a useful adjunct to their analgesic effects in patients who need to tolerate a tracheal tube.

**Midazolam**, the shortest acting of all the benzodiazepines is the most widely used. It can be given either by infusion or intermittent bolus doses.

**Propofol** has achieved widespread popularity for sedation, although it is expensive. It is easily titrated to achieve the desired level of sedation and its effects end rapidly when the infusion is stopped, even after several days of use. Propofol is ideal for short periods of sedation on the ICU, and during weaning when longer acting agents are being eliminated. Some clinicians recommend propofol for long-term sedation.

Currently new sedative and analgesic drugs are designed to be short-acting. This means that they usually have to be given by continuous IV infusion. The increased cost of these drugs may be justifiable if they give better control and more predictable analgesia and sedation, and allow quicker weaning from ventilatory support.

**NSAID** have an opioid-sparing effect and are of particular benefit for the relief of pain from bones and joints, as well as the general aches and pains associated with prolonged immobilization. However, their use in the critically ill is significantly limited by their side-effects, which include reduced platelet aggregation, gastrointestinal haemorrhage and deterioration in renal function.

**Antidepressants** may be useful in patients recovering from a prolonged period of critical illness. At this time depression and sleep disturbances are common. The use of amitriptyline is well established and relatively safe, but it has a higher incidence of antimuscarinic or cardiac side-effects than the newer agents. The beneficial effect may not be apparent until 2 weeks after starting the drug unless a large loading dose is given. Cardiovascular effects, in particular arrhythmias, have not proved to be a problem. Whether the newer SSRI (e.g. fluoxetine) will have any advantages in the critically ill remains to be proven.

**Clomethiazole** has sedative and anticonvulsant properties. It is usually reserved for patients with an alcohol problem.

**Muscle relaxants** are neither analgesic nor sedative agents and, therefore, should not be used without ensuring that the patient is both pain-free

and unaware. Their use has declined since the introduction of synchronized modes of ventilation and more sophisticated electronic control mechanisms. Suxamethonium, atracurium and vecuronium are presently the most commonly used agents, although pancuronium still retains a use in certain ICU. Their use should be restricted to certain specific indications:

- Tracheal intubation
- Facilitation of procedures, e.g. tracheostomy
- ARDS, where oxygenation is critical and there is risk of barotrauma
- Management of neurosurgical or head injured patients where coughing or straining on the tracheal tube increases ICP
- To stop the spasm of tetanus

Regular monitoring with a peripheral nerve stimulator is desirable; ablation of more than 3 twitches of the train-of-four is very rarely necessary.

## A PRACTICAL APPROACH TO SEDATION AND ANALGESIA

The way each ICU sedates its patients will depend on many factors. The number of doctors and nurses, design of the ICU (open plan versus single rooms) and the type of equipment are but some.

Midazolam and morphine given by IV boluses (2.5 mg) are a suitable regimen if a prolonged period of ventilatory support is anticipated and the patient does not have renal or hepatic impairment. An infusion can be started if this dose is required to be given frequently. Scoring of the level of sedation is essential. Once an infusion of either drug is started then its need should be reviewed on a daily basis and its dose reduced or stopped (preferably before the morning ward round) until the patient is seen to recover from the effects of the drug. Unnecessary use of infusions may induce tolerance. It should be remembered that although analgesics may provide sedation, sedatives do not provide analgesia; agitation caused by pain should be treated with an analgesic and not by increasing the dose of the sedative.

As the patient's condition improves and weaning from ventilatory support is anticipated, the morphine and midazolam can be stopped and an infusion of propofol and/or alfentanil started. This allows any prolonged effects of midazolam and morphine to wear off.

Such a regimen is effective both in terms of patient comfort and in avoiding the use of expensive drugs.

## MANAGEMENT OF STATUS EPILEPTICUS

Status epilepticus is defined as continuous seizure activity lasting >30 min or more than two discrete seizures between which the patient does not recover consciousness. About 50% of patients have known epilepsy and status may be secondary to poor drug compliance with anticonvulsant therapy, a change in anticonvulsant therapy or alcohol withdrawal. Other causes of status epilepticus are listed below.

### History of epilepsy

- Poor compliance
- Recent change in medication
- Drug interactions
- Withdrawal of the effects of alcohol
- Pseudostatus

### No history of epilepsy

- Intracranial tumour/abscess
- Intracranial haemorrhage
- Stroke
- Head injury or surgery
- Infection – meningitis, encephalitis
- Febrile convulsions in children
- Metabolic abnormalities – hypoglycaemia, hypocalcaemia, hyponatraemia, hypomagnesaemia, hypoxia
- Drug toxicity
- Drug or alcohol withdrawal
- Use of antagonists in mixed drug overdoses

Status epilepticus is divided into four stages. There is usually a preceding period of increasing seizures – **the premonitory stage**, which can be treated with a benzodiazepine such as clobazam 10 mg. Early treatment at this stage may prevent the development of the next stage. **Early status epilepticus** can usually be terminated by an IV bolus of lorazepam 4 mg, repeated after 10 min if no response. If there is no response to benzodiazepine therapy after 30 min, **established status epilepticus** has developed and either phenobarbitone, phenytoin or fosphenytoin should be given. If a patient is in **refractory status epilepticus** (when seizure activity has lasted 1 h and there has been no response to prior therapy), the patient should be transferred to ICU and given a general anaesthetic to abolish electrographic seizure activity and prevent further cerebral damage.

The initial management of status epilepticus is directed at supporting vital functions. This is the same as that for any medical emergency, including assessment of airways, breathing and circulation.

IV **lorazepam** may now be the preferred first-line drug for stopping status epilepticus. Lorazepam carries a lower risk of cardiorespiratory depression (respiratory arrest, hypotension) than **diazepam** as it is less lipid-soluble. Lorazepam also has a longer duration of anticonvulsant activity compared with diazepam (6–12 h versus 15–30 min after a single bolus). If IV access cannot be obtained diazepam may be given rectally (Stesolid). It takes up to 10 min to work. The duration of action of diazepam in the brain is short (15–30 min) because of rapid redistribution. This means that although a diazepam bolus is effective at stopping a fit, it will not prevent further fits.

If there is no response to benzodiazepine treatment after 30 min, either **phenobarbitone**, **phenytoin** or **fosphenytoin** should be given. Fosphenytoin is a water-soluble phosphate ester of phenytoin that is converted rapidly after IV administration to phenytoin by endogenous phosphatases. An advantage of IV fosphenytoin is that it can be given up to three times faster than phenytoin without significant cardiovascular side-effects (hypotension, arrhythmias). It can also be given IM unlike phenytoin. Fosphenytoin may some day replace phenytoin. Patients with known epilepsy may already be on phenytoin. A lower loading dose should be given in these patients. Many of these patients will be having fits because of poor compliance. **Clomethiazole** is particularly useful where fits are due to alcohol withdrawal.

If the patient has not responded to prior therapy and seizure activity has lasted 1 h, the patient should be transferred to ICU and given a general anaesthetic (thiopentone or propofol) to abolish electrographic seizure activity and provide ventilatory support to prevent further cerebral damage. **Thiopentone** is a rapidly effective anticonvulsant in refractory status epilepticus and has cerebroprotective properties. Endotracheal intubation must be performed and the patient ventilated. Thiopentone has a number of pharmacokinetic disadvantages over propofol. Following an IV bolus, thiopentone is rapidly taken up in the brain, but high concentrations are not sustained due to its rapid redistribution into fatty tissues. For this reason an IV infusion should follow. Elimination of thiopentone may take days after prolonged infusion. Electroencephalographic monitoring is essential to ensure that the drug level is sufficient to maintain burst suppression. **Propofol** although not licensed for the treatment of status epilepticus has been used successfully. It certainly has pharmacokinetic advantages over thiopentone.

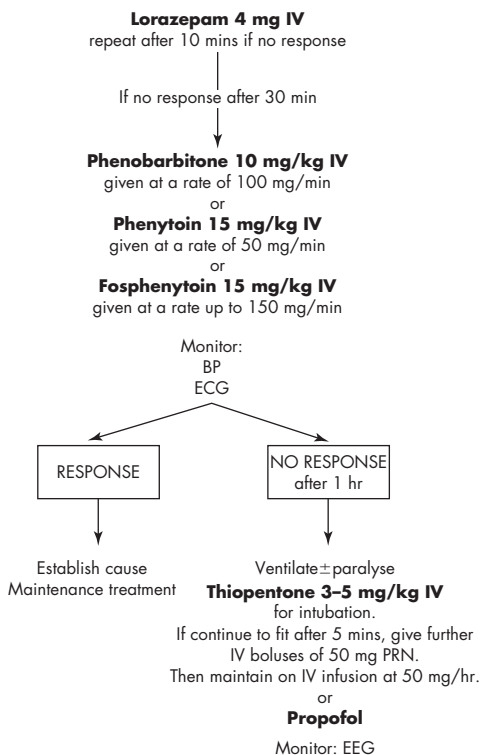
Paralysis with **suxamethonium**, **atracurium**, **vecuronium** or **pancuronium** is indicated if uncontrolled fitting causes difficulty in ventilation or results in severe lactic acidosis. Neuromuscular blockade should only be used in the presence of continuous EEG monitoring, as the clinical signs of seizure activity is abolished. Blind use of muscle relaxants without control of seizure activity may result in cerebral damage.

# TREATMENT OF STATUS EPILEPTICUS

## TREATMENT OF STATUS EPILEPTICUS

### Initial measures

- Position patient to avoid pulmonary aspiration of stomach contents
- Establish an airway (oropharyngeal or nasopharyngeal) and give 100% oxygen
- Monitor vital functions
- IV access
- Send bloods for FBC, U&E, calcium, glucose, anticonvulsant levels
- Arterial blood gas



### Further investigations after stabilisation

- Serum magnesium
- LFTs
- CT ± LP
- EEG

## REASONS FOR TREATMENT FAILURE

There are several possible reasons for failure of treatment, most of which are avoidable:

- Inadequate emergency anticonvulsant therapy
- Failure to initiate maintenance anticonvulsant therapy
- Metabolic disturbance, hypoxia
- Cardiorespiratory failure, hypotension
- Failure to identify or treat underlying cause
- Other medical complications
- Misdiagnosis (pseudostatus)

## PSEUDOSTATUS

Up to 30% of patients ventilated for 'status epilepticus' may have pseudostatus. Clinical features suggestive of pseudostatus are:

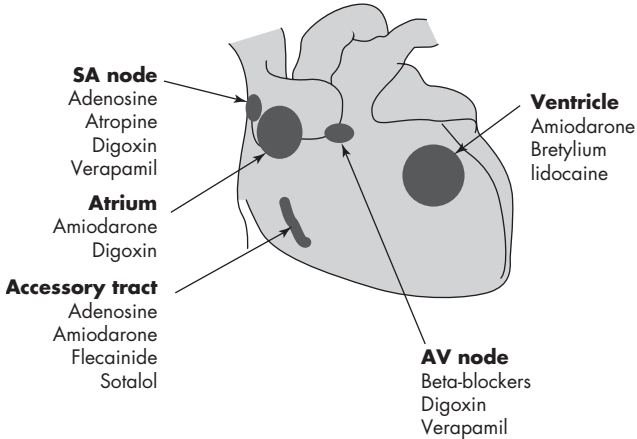
- More common in females
- History of psychological disturbance
- Retained consciousness during 'fits'
- Normal pupillary response to light during 'fits'
- Normal tendon reflexes and plantar responses immediately after 'fits'

The diagnosis may be aided by EEG monitoring and serum prolactin level – raised following a true fit. A normal prolactin level is not helpful in that it does not exclude status epilepticus.



## ANTI-ARRHYTHMIC DRUGS

The traditional Vaughan Williams' classification (based on electrophysiological action) does not include anti-arrhythmic drugs such as digoxin and atropine. A more clinically useful classification categorizes drugs according to the cardiac tissues which each affects, and may be of use when a choice is to be made to treat an arrhythmia arising from that part of the heart.



## INOTROPES AND VASOPRESSORS

### Inotropes: receptors stimulated

Drug	Dose (mcg/kg/min)	$\alpha_1$	$\beta_1$	$\beta_2$	DA 1
Dopamine	1–5				++
	5–10		+	+	++
	>10	+	+	+	++
Dobutamine	1–25	0/+	+	+	
Dopexamine	0.5–6		0/+	++++	+
Adrenaline	0.01–0.2	+ / ++	+	+	
Noradrenaline	0.01–0.2	+++	+		

### Effects of inotropes

Drug	Cardiac contractility	Heart rate	SVR	Blood pressure	Renal and mesenteric blood flow
Dopamine:					
DA 1	0	0	0	0	+
$\beta$	++	+	0/+	+	0
$\alpha$	0	0	++	++	-
Dobutamine	++	0	-	+	0
Dopexamine	0/+	+	-	0	+
Adrenaline	++	+	+/-	+	0/-
Noradrenaline	+	-	++	++	-

+, Increase; 0, no change; -, decrease

### Which inotrope to choose?

The definition of a positive inotrope is an agent that will increase myocardial contractility by increasing the velocity and force of myocardial fibre shortening.

All inotropes will, therefore, increase myocardial oxygen consumption. In the case of a normal coronary circulation, the increased oxygen

demand caused by the increased inotropic state of the heart and the increase HR is met by increasing oxygen supply mediated by local mechanisms. In the presence of coronary artery disease, the increased oxygen demand may not be met by increase in coronary blood flow. The tachycardia shortens the coronary diastolic filling time reducing the coronary blood flow, making the ischaemia worse.

Therefore, inotropes have to be used with caution in patients with IHD.

The efficiency of the cardiac pump depends on preload, contractility, afterload and ventricular compliance. Each of these may be influenced by inotropes. In a patient with circulatory failure, an initial priority is to achieve an optimal preload by correcting any hypovolaemia. This may require the use of pulmonary artery catheter or oesophageal Doppler monitoring. If circulatory failure persists after optimal volume loading, a positive inotrope may be used to increase myocardial contractility. If intravascular volume has been restored (PCWP 10–15 mmHg) but perfusion is still inadequate, the selection should be based on the ability of the drug to correct or augment the haemodynamic deficit. If the problem is felt to be inadequate cardiac output, the drug chosen should have prominent activity at  $\beta_1$  receptors and little  $\alpha$  activity. If the perfusion deficit is caused by a marked reduction in SVR, then a drug with prominent  $\alpha$  activity should be used. The haemodynamic picture is often more complex than those presented above. Other special considerations such as oliguria, underlying ischaemic heart disease or arrhythmias may exist and affect the choice of drug.

Most inotropes increase contractility by increasing the intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration of cardiac cells. This may be achieved in three different ways.

- The catecholamines stimulate the  $\beta_1$  receptor, which activates adenylyl cyclase resulting in increased cAMP. This causes opening of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  channels.
- PDE inhibitors prevent the breakdown of cAMP, thus facilitating  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  entry and uptake by the sarcoplasmic reticulum.
- Digoxin acts by inhibiting  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  pump and increasing intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration indirectly through  $\text{Na}^+/\text{Ca}^{2+}$  exchange mechanism.

The other way to increase contractility is by increasing the sensitivity of the contractile protein, troponin C to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . Stretch and  $\alpha$  adrenergic stimulation increase the sensitivity of troponin C for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ .

Acidosis, hypoxia and ischaemia on the other hand, decrease the sensitivity of troponin C for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and, therefore, the force of contraction.

There is no one ideal inotrope. The choice of inotrope will be influenced by the cause of the circulatory failure. The catecholamines are the most frequently used inotropes in the ICU. All act directly on adrenergic receptors. There are currently considered to be two  $\alpha$ , two  $\beta$

and five dopaminergic receptors. Adrenaline, noradrenaline and dopamine are naturally occurring catecholamines. Dopamine is the immediate precursor of noradrenaline, and noradrenaline is the precursor of adrenaline. Dobutamine is a synthetic analogue of isoprenaline that acts primarily on  $\beta$  receptors in the heart. Dopexamine is a synthetic analogue of dopamine, acting primarily on  $\beta_2$  receptors.

**Adrenaline (epinephrine)** has  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  activities. In low dose,  $\beta$  predominates and SVR may be reduced. With high doses,  $\alpha$ -mediated vasoconstriction predominates.

There is no stimulation of dopamine receptors. Adrenaline is useful when there is a severe reduction in cardiac output (e.g. cardiac arrest) in which the arrhythmogenicity and marked increase in HR and myocardial oxygen consumption that occur with this drug are not limiting factors. It is the drug of choice in anaphylactic shock, due to its activity at  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  receptors and its stabilizing effect on mast cells.

**Noradrenaline (norepinephrine)** is used to restore BP in cases of reduced SVR. The main haemodynamic effect of noradrenaline is predominantly  $\alpha$ -mediated vasoconstriction. Noradrenaline can increase the inotropic state of the myocardium by  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_1$  stimulation. The blood pressure is markedly increased due to vasoconstriction and the increase in myocardial contractility. However, cardiac output may increase or decrease due to the increase in afterload. The increase in blood pressure may cause reflex bradycardia. Noradrenaline will increase, PVR. It is a potent vasoconstrictor of the renal artery bed. It also produces vasoconstriction in the liver and splanchnic beds with reduced blood flow. But in septic shock, noradrenaline may increase renal blood flow and enhance urine production by increasing perfusion pressure. It can be used to good effect in septic shock when combined with dobutamine to optimize oxygen delivery and consumption. It is essential that the patient is adequately filled before starting noradrenaline. Indiscriminate use of noradrenaline can aggravate the oxygen debt because of peripheral vasoconstriction.

**Dopamine** exerts its haemodynamic effects in a dose-dependent way. In low doses it increases renal and mesenteric blood flow by stimulating dopamine receptors. The increase in renal blood flow results in increased GFR and increased renal sodium excretion. Doses between 2.5 and 10 mcg/kg/min stimulate  $\beta_1$  receptors resulting in increased myocardial contractility, stroke volume and cardiac output. Doses  $>10$  mcg/kg/min stimulate  $\alpha$  receptors causing increased SVR, decreased renal blood flow and increased potential for arrhythmias. The distinction between dopamine's predominant dopaminergic and  $\beta$  effects at low doses and  $\alpha$  effects at higher doses is not helpful in clinical practice due to marked interindividual variation. It may exert much of its effects by being converted to noradrenaline. However, because of overlap and individual variation, no dose is clearly only 'renal-dose' – dopaminergic effects may occur at higher doses, and vasoconstrictor effects at lower doses.

Dopamine tends to cause more tachycardia than dobutamine and unlike dobutamine usually increases rather than decreases pulmonary artery pressure and PCWP.

Dopamine has now been shown to have several adverse effects on other organ systems. On the respiratory system dopamine has been shown to reduce hypoxic respiratory drive and increase intra-pulmonary shunt leading to decreased oxygenation. Dopamine depresses anterior pituitary function except for ACTH secretion. Prolactin, LH, GH and thyroid hormones are all suppressed. This will obtund the body's acute endocrine response to stress.

Dopamine may also alter immunological function via its inhibitory effect on prolactin secretion. Inhibition of prolactin causes humoral and cell mediated immunosuppression.

With the current lack of evidence for renal protection and the numerous potential adverse effects, the use of dopamine for prevention of renal failure is highly questionable.

**Dobutamine** has predominant  $\beta_1$  activity. It is used when the reduced cardiac output is considered the cause of the perfusion deficit, and should not be used as the sole agent if the decrease in output is accompanied by a significant decrease in BP. This is because dobutamine causes reductions in preload and afterload, which further reduce the BP. If hypotension is a problem, noradrenaline may need to be added.

**Dopexamine** is the synthetic analogue of dopamine. It has potent  $\beta_2$  activity with one-third the potency of dopamine on the  $DA_1$  receptor. There is no  $\alpha$  activity. Dopexamine increases HR and CO, causes peripheral vasodilatation,  $\uparrow$  renal and splanchnic blood flow, and  $\downarrow$  PCWP. The current interest in dopexamine is centred on its dopaminergic and anti-inflammatory activity. The anti-inflammatory activity and improved splanchnic blood flow may be due to dopexamine's  $\beta_2$  rather than  $DA_1$  effect. Recent studies including one carried out in the ICU in York have shown reduced mortality in patients undergoing major surgery in those pre-optimized to a protocol which included pre-operative fluid and inotrope administration to achieve a target oxygen delivery. Our study suggests that dopexamine is superior to adrenaline when used in the pre-optimized protocol. This may be attributable to improved organ perfusion and oxygen delivery to organs such as the gut and the kidneys. In comparison with other inotropes, dopexamine causes less increase in myocardial oxygen consumption.

This synthetic agonist has a number of different properties but is mainly a  $\beta_2$  agonist. Dopexamine acts as a positive inotrope to increase the heart rate and decrease the systemic vascular resistance. In animals, dopexamine increases renal blood flow by  $DA_1$  agonism to cause intrarenal vasodilatation, an increased cortical but not medullary blood flow and an increase in urine output. However, in man the effects on diuresis and natriuresis are small, and may solely reflect the increase in renal

blood flow from the increased cardiac output. This results in an improved oxygen supply-demand balance compared with dopamine where the increased natriuresis is secondary to DA<sub>2</sub> activity, which increases oxygen requirements. Dopexamine also decreases gut permeability and may reduce bacterial translocation and endotoxaemia.

There are two DA receptors with different functional activities (see table). Fenoldopam is a selective DA<sub>1</sub> agonist, introduced principally as an antihypertensive agent. It reduces blood pressure in a dose-dependent manner while preserving renal blood flow and GFR. As a DA<sub>1</sub> agonist, it acts postsynaptically to cause vasodilatation and so increase renal blood flow. Fenoldopam also improves creatinine clearance. It does not act as an inotrope, but is a selective vasodilator of both renal and mesenteric beds. Increasing doses of fenoldopam do not cause tachycardia or tachyarrhythmias, as the agent has no action on  $\beta$  or  $\alpha$  receptors. However, a tachycardia may occur if there is rapid vasodilatation. It is not presently licensed in the UK. Use of fenoldopam was approved by the FDA for the treatment of accelerated hypertension in 1998; there has been increasing use of its renoprotective effects in doses ranging from 0.03 to 0.05 microgram/kg/min.

Table: Sites of action of dopaminergic receptor drugs and their agonist effects

Receptor	Site	Effects
DA <sub>1</sub>	Renal and splanchnic beds	Vasodilatation, increased renal blood flow, natriuresis
DA <sub>2</sub>	Postganglionic sympathetic nerves	Inhibits presynaptic norepinephrine release, decreases renal blood flow

### Vasopressin

Vasopressin (antidiuretic hormone, ADH) controls water excretion in kidneys via V<sub>2</sub> receptors and produces constriction of vascular smooth muscle via V<sub>1</sub> receptors. In normal subjects vasopressin infusion has no effect on blood pressure but has been shown to significantly increase blood pressure in septic shock. The implication is that in septic shock there is a deficiency in endogenous vasopressin and this has been confirmed by direct measurement of endogenous vasopressin in patients with septic shock requiring vasopressors. In vitro studies show that catecholamines and vasopressin work synergistically. Anecdotally, use of 3 units/h is usually very effective and not associated with a reduction in urine output. As its pseudonym antidiuretic hormone implies, vasopressin infusion might be expected to decrease urine output but the opposite is the case at doses required in septic shock. This may be due to an increase in blood pressure and therefore perfusion pressure. It is also worth noting that, whereas noradrenaline constricts the afferent renal arteriole, vasopressin does not, so may be beneficial in preserving

renal function. It has been shown that doses as high as 0.1 units/minute (6 units/h) do reduce renal blood flow, so should be avoided. A dose of 0.04 units/min (2.4 units/hr) is often efficacious in septic shock and does not reduce renal blood flow. Vasopressin does not cause vasoconstriction in the pulmonary or cerebral vessels, presumably due to an absence of vasopressin receptors. It does cause vasoconstriction in the splanchnic circulation, hence the use of vasopressin in bleeding oesophageal varices. The dose required in septic shock is much lower than that required for variceal bleeding. It has been shown that doses as high as 0.1 units/minute (6 units/h) do reduce renal blood flow, so should be avoided. A dose of 0.04 units/min (2.4 units/h) is often efficacious and does not reduce renal blood flow. Anecdotally, use of 3 units/h is usually very effective and not associated with a reduction in urine output. In septic shock, its use is reserved for cases where the requirement for noradrenaline exceeds 0.3 mcg/kg/min. Vasopressin works synergistically with noradrenaline and as the patient's condition improves, the dose of vasopressin should be weaned down and off before the noradrenaline is stopped.

**Enoximone** and **milrinone** are both potent inodilators, and because they do not act via adrenergic receptors, they may be effective when catecholamines have failed. The inhibition of PDE III isoenzyme is responsible for the therapeutic effects. They can increase CO by 30–70% in patients with heart failure. They may also show synergy with catecholamines and have the added advantage of causing less ↑ myocardial oxygen consumption. Because they ↓ SVR and PVR, myocardial oxygen consumption is little increased compared with catecholamines. In addition they tend not to increase HR. There is also the added advantage of lusitropy – aiding relaxation of the ventricles and increasing coronary artery blood flow. The combination of inotropic support, vasodilatation, stable HR and improved diastolic relaxation is particularly advantageous in patients with IHD. Milrinone has an inotropy:vasodilatation ratio of 1:20 compared with 1:2 for enoximone. As a result, milrinone may need to be administered in combination with another inotrope or vasopressor.

The main use of enoximone and milrinone is the short-term treatment of severe congestive heart failure unresponsive to conventional therapy. In septic shock there is a significant risk of hypotension and they should be used with caution.

**Digoxin** has been used to treat heart failure for >200 years. The inotropic effect of digoxin is largely due to increase in intracellular calcium produced indirectly by inhibition of the Na/K pump. Its role in acute heart failure is restricted to patients in fast AF. In the presence of high sympathetic activity, its inotropic effect is negligible. It has a low therapeutic index. The potential for toxicity in the critically ill patient is increased by hypokalaemia, hypomagnesaemia, hypercalcaemia, hypoxia and acidosis. Toxicity does not correlate with plasma levels and is manifested by all types of arrhythmias, including AF.

## BRONCHOSPASM

### Causes of wheezing in the ICU

- Pre-existing asthma/COPD
- Anaphylactic reaction
- Aspiration pneumonia
- Kinked tracheal tube
- Tracheal tube too far – carinal/bronchial stimulation
- Bronchial secretions
- Pulmonary oedema
- Pneumothorax

### Signs of severe asthma needing intensive care

- Tachycardia (HR > 130/min)
- Pulsus paradox > 20 mmHg
- Tachypnoea (RR > 30/min)
- Absent wheezing
- Exhaustion
- Inability to complete a sentence
- PaCO<sub>2</sub> normal or increased
- Hypoxia

The selective  $\beta_2$  agonists such as salbutamol and terbutaline are the treatment of choice for episodes of reversible bronchospasm. Patients with chronic bronchitis and emphysema are often described as having irreversible airways obstruction, but they usually respond partially to the  $\beta_2$  agonists or to the antimuscarinic drugs ipratropium or oxitropium. There is some evidence that patients who use  $\beta_2$  agonists on a 'PRN' basis show greater improvement in their asthma than those using them on a regular basis. In the critically ill these drugs will have to be given either nebulized or intravenously. The tracheobronchial route is preferable because the drug is delivered directly to the bronchioles; smaller doses are then required, which cause fewer side-effects. If the bronchospasm is so severe that very little drug gets to the site of action via the tracheobronchial route, then the drug will have to be given IV.



## ANTI-ULCER DRUGS

Critically ill patients are highly stressed and this leads to an increased incidence of peptic ulceration. The risk of stress ulceration is increased in the presence of:

- Sepsis
- Head injury
- Major surgical procedures
- Multiple trauma
- Severe burn injuries
- Respiratory failure
- Severe hepatic failure
- Severe renal failure

Routine use of anti-ulcer drugs to all patients in an ICU is unnecessary. Use should be restricted to those who have the risk factors described above and should be stopped when patients are established on enteral feeding.

## IMMUNONUTRITION IN THE ICU

Patients admitted to the ICU may be malnourished at the time of admission, and certainly become so under the catabolic stress of major illness. The malnourished patient suffers from a reduction in immunity and is predisposed to infections. The importance of providing nutrition to critically ill patients is now widely accepted. Recently there has been a move to introduce certain dietary compounds with immune-enhancing actions to the feed. Compounds that have been found to have such properties include glutamine, arginine, nucleotides and omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. None of these compounds when added into immune-enhancing enteral feeds have been shown to improve survival when compared with standard enteral feeds. However, most studies have shown reduction in infection rate, number of days ventilated and length of hospital stay. All these immune-enhancing formulas are significantly more expensive than standard formulas. In York, we supplement standard enteral feeds with glutamine (p. 94).

## CORTICOSTEROIDS

While the normal physiological secretion of glucocorticoids from the adrenal cortex is about 30 mg cortisol per day, this can rise to 200–400 mg as part of the stress response to major surgery or trauma. Long-term therapy can suppress this adrenocortical response to stress. Patients on steroids or who have taken them within the past 12 months are also at risk of adrenal insufficiency. This may result in life-threatening hypotension, hyponatraemia and hyperkalaemia. The risk is greater when daily oral intake of prednisolone is  $>7.5$  mg.

The aim in synthesizing new compounds has been to dissociate glucocorticoid and mineralocorticoid effects.

	Relative potencies		Equivalent dose (mg)
	Glucocorticoid	Mineralcorticoid	
Hydrocortisone	1	1	20
Prednisolone	4	0.25	5
Methylprednisolone	5	±	4
Dexamethasone	25	±	0.8
Fludrocortisone	10	300	–

In the critically ill patient, adrenocortical insufficiency should be considered when an inappropriate amount of inotropic support is required. Baseline cortisol levels and short synacthen test do not predict response to steroid. In patients who demonstrate a normal short synacthen test, yet show a dramatic response to steroid, it is possible that the abnormality lies in altered receptor function or glucocorticoid resistance rather than abnormality of the adrenal axis. Baseline cortisol levels and short synacthen test are worthwhile to assess hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis dysfunction versus steroid unresponsiveness.

## SHORT SYNACTHEN TEST

Before starting corticosteroid treatment, it is worth confirming the diagnosis of adrenal insufficiency. Failure of plasma cortisol to rise after IM/IV tetracosactrin 250 mcg indicates adrenocortical insufficiency.

Procedure:

- Contact lab first.
- Take 5 ml blood in a plain tube for cortisol before and 30 min after IM/IV tetracosactrin 250 mcg.

Interpretation:

- A normal response requires an incremental rise of at least 200 nmol/l and a final result must be >500 nmol/l. In the critically ill, values should be much higher. We normally accept 1000 nmol/l anywhere in the test as being a level sufficient for a septic patient needing ventilatory support.

The test is impossible to interpret once hydrocortisone has been started. If urgent treatment is required before test, use dexamethasone initially.

## BONE MARROW RESCUE FOLLOWING NITROUS OXIDE

- Folic/folinic acid 15 mg IV for 2 days
- Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> 1 mg IV for 2 days

The use of nitrous oxide for anaesthesia in excess of 2 h inactivates vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and may lead to impaired DNA synthesis and megaloblastic bone marrow haemopoiesis. In fit patients this is of little significance, but in the critically ill it may increase the mortality rate. Haemopoietic changes induced by nitrous oxide can be reversed by folic/folinic acid. Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> is given to replace that which has been inactivated. It is recommended by some authorities that both folic/folinic acid and vitamin B<sub>12</sub> should be given to critically ill patients following surgery in which nitrous oxide was used as part of the anaesthetic for >2 h.

## ANTIOXIDANTS

The human body in health constantly produces potentially harmful reactive oxygen species. These are balanced by complex anti-oxidant systems. Tissue injury is probably due, at least in part, to local imbalances in the oxidant/anti-oxidant ratio. This imbalance is called 'oxidative stress' and can cause lipid peroxidation, damage to DNA and cell death. Sources of oxidative stress during critical illness include reactive oxygen species produced by leucocytes ('respiratory burst') and production of nitric oxide by vascular endothelium. Studies have suggested that the total anti-oxidant potential of the plasma is decreased in septic patients who go on to develop organ dysfunction.

A logical, if simplistic, approach to the oxidative stress of critical illness has been the administration of agents with free radical scavenging properties. The hope is that the oxidant/anti-oxidant ratio will be restored towards normal and tissue damage will, therefore, be reduced. Agents that have been used for this purpose include acetylcysteine, vitamins A, C and E, zinc and selenium. There remains no confirmed benefit and the use of such agents must be viewed as speculative.

- Acetylcysteine (p. 4)
- Zinc (p. 186)
- Vitamin C (ascorbic acid)  
orally: 1 g daily dispersible tablets  
slow IV: 1 g daily (500 mg/5 ml)
- Vitamin E (tocopheryl)  
orally: 100 mg 12 hourly (suspension 500 mg/5 ml)  
slow IV: 400 mg (oily injection 100 mg/2 ml)
- Selenium  
IV infusion: 400–800 mcg sodium selenite daily in 50 ml 0.9% saline,  
given over 1–4 h. Normal range: 70–120 µg/l. 0.88–1.52 µmol/l.

## POST-SPLENECTOMY PROPHYLAXIS

Following splenectomy, patients have a lifelong increased risk of infection by encapsulated organisms such as *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, *Haemophilus influenzae* and *Neisseria meningitidis*. This is true whether the spleen was excised because of haematological malignancy or following trauma. Functionally asplenic patients (e.g. homozygous sickle cell disease) and those with congenital asplenia are similarly at risk.

Vaccinations and prophylactic antibiotics reduce but do not eliminate the risk of infection with these organisms.

### Vaccinations

Vaccine	Dose	Repeat dose
Pneumovax II	0.5 ml by IM injection	Repeat every 5–10 years
Hiberix	0.5 ml by IM injection	No need
Meningitec or Menjugate	0.5 ml by IM or deep SC injection	No need

Annual influenza vaccine should be offered by the patient's GP.

Where possible the vaccines should be given 2 weeks before a splenectomy. Otherwise vaccination should optimally be given 2 weeks afterwards. This is because there is a dip in the immune response following major surgery. If it is not possible to organize this, a compromise is to vaccinate 3–5 days postoperatively (response suboptimal but adequate in most cases).

It is preferable for each vaccine to be given into different limbs.

The immunity conferred by the original meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine (Meningivac A + C) is not complete and is short-lived. Protection wanes rapidly and is generally gone by around 2 years from vaccination. The new conjugated meningococcal C vaccines are more effective and will provide long-term protection against infection by serogroup C of *Neisseria meningitidis*. Adults and any one aged under 25 years who has not been vaccinated previously with this vaccine should receive a single dose. This vaccine now forms part of the routine immunisation programme for a child. Group C infection accounts for around 40% of cases of meningococcal infection in the UK, most of the other cases are caused by group B infection, against which there is currently no vaccine.

However, when travelling to a high risk area for meningococcal infection, such patients will still require the additional protection conferred

by the polysaccharide A, C, W135 and Y tetravalent vaccine (*ACWY Vax*), even if they have already received meningococcal group C conjugate vaccine.

For individuals who have been given the meningococcal group C conjugate vaccine, an interval of at least 2 weeks should be allowed before giving the A, C, W135 and Y vaccine. For those patients who have already been vaccinated with the A, C, W135 and Y vaccine, an interval of at least 6 months should be allowed before the conjugated meningococcal C vaccine is given.

### **Antibiotic prophylaxis**

Lifelong antibiotic prophylaxis should be offered to all patients.

Benzylpenicillin 600 mg 12 hourly IV or penicillin V 250 mg 12 hourly PO (omit if on cephalosporin prophylaxis for surgery).

If allergic to penicillin, erythromycin 500 mg 12 hourly IV or 250 mg 12 hourly PO.

## ANTI-MICROBIAL DRUGS

Use of anti-microbial agents causes predictable adverse effects, which have to be considered as part of a risk/benefit analysis for each individual patient, the intensive care unit as a whole and for the wider hospital environment. These effects include superinfection, selection of resistant microorganisms and toxic side-effects. Close liaison with a clinical microbiologist is important to ensure correct use of these agents in order to minimise these effects.

Anti-microbial agents may be used in the following ways:

- Prophylactic – to prevent an infective complication
- Empiric – to treat suspected infection before culture results are available
- Targeted – to treat established infection demonstrated by culture

Infection is only one of a number of causes of pyrexia in the intensive care unit setting (see below). Administration of anti-microbial agents to all febrile patients is not appropriate and will lead to significant overuse of these agents, often with multiple changes of anti-microbial in a futile attempt to get the temperature to settle. A daily ward round with a clinical microbiologist or infectious disease physician can help to avoid this problem and provide an opportunity to evaluate the significance of new microbiological culture results. It is particularly worth bearing in mind the phenomenon of drug fever which is commonly caused by antibiotics and results in a pyrexia which only resolves when the provoking agent is discontinued.

### Non-infective causes of pyrexia

<p><b>SIRS</b> Trauma Burns Pancreatitis Acute hepatic failure</p>
<p><b>Thrombotic events such as DVT and PE</b></p>
<p><b>Myocardial infarction</b></p>
<p><b>Fibroproliferative phase of ARDS</b></p>
<p><b>Drugs</b> Antibiotics Hypnotics Diuretics Antihypertensives Antiarrhythmics NSAIDs</p>

(Continued)

**Non-infective causes of pyrexia (Continued)**

<b>Blood/blood product transfusion</b>
<b>Cancer</b> Lymphoma Leukaemia Hypernephroma Hepatoma Pancreatic carcinoma
<b>Connective tissue disease</b> Systemic lupus erythematosus Polyarteritis nodosa Polymyalgia/cranial arteritis
<b>Sarcoidosis</b>
<b>Rheumatoid disease</b>
<b>Malignant hyperpyrexia</b>

Empiric therapy should be reserved for those patients with well defined signs and symptoms of infection where delay in therapy would be expected to be harmful. It is essential to obtain appropriate specimens for microbiological examination, before starting empiric therapy. Requests for rapid tests, such as Gram stains and antigen detection techniques, and invasive sampling techniques, such as broncho-alveolar lavage can be very helpful in guiding the need for empiric therapy and in modifying the choice of agents to be used.

The choice of agent(s) is also dependent on knowledge of the organisms likely to be involved. This should be based on previous experience within your own unit and should be designed to ensure coverage of the most likely pathogens, as failure to do so is associated with poorer patient outcomes. It should also take account of prior culture results for the individual patient concerned.

Anti-microbial therapy will not be successful in many infections associated with collections of pus or prosthetic devices without drainage or removal of the device as appropriate. Additional surgical intervention is not uncommonly required for intensive care unit patients.

Empiric therapy should be modified or stopped, as appropriate, once culture results become available. It is also good practice to have stop dates or review dates to avoid unnecessarily prolonged treatment or side-effects. Short course therapy of 5 to 7 days is adequate for most infections in the intensive care unit.

Although the majority of antibiotics are relatively safe drugs, important toxic effects do occur particularly in the presence of other disease states.



In addition, antibiotics may result in secondary bacterial, yeast or fungal infection (superinfection), and may facilitate the growth of *Clostridium difficile*, a cause of diarrhoea and pseudomembranous colitis.

### Antibiotic resistance

Bacterial resistance to antibiotics is an established and increasing problem. Many pathogens are now 'multiresistant'. Excessive and inappropriate use of antibiotics is believed to be one of the most important factors in increasing the prevalence of antibiotic resistance. In most hospitals the intensive care unit has the highest prevalence of such organisms.

MRSA was first detected in Europe in the early 1960s. *Staphylococcus aureus* can survive for long periods in the environment and can colonise the skin, nose or throat of patients and health care staff. It is readily spread either via hands or by contact with the inanimate environment. In the UK, the prevalence of MRSA has been steadily rising. MRSA strains now account for up to 40% of all *Staphylococcus aureus* bloodstream infections in many hospitals in the UK. The majority of MRSA isolates in the UK belong to one of a relatively small number of epidemic strains (designated EMRSA), which have spread widely throughout the country. These strains usually express resistance to a number of antibiotics including macrolides, quinolones and beta-lactams. Traditionally, glycopeptides (vancomycin and teicoplanin) have been used to treat infections with these organisms although linezolid is now available as an alternative. Worryingly, glycopeptide resistance has now emerged in other parts of the world (notably Japan and the U.S.A).

MRSA is by no means the only bacterium in which the emergence of antibiotic resistance is a cause for concern. Cephalosporin-resistant Enterobacteriaceae (including *Klebsiella* spp., *E. coli* and *Enterobacter* spp.) expressing extended-spectrum beta-lactamases (ESBLs) are being identified with increasing frequency, and have caused outbreaks in hospitals and, more recently, in the community. As a result of growing problems with these organisms in the intensive care unit, empiric use of the carbapenems, imipenem and meropenem has increased. Unfortunately resistance to the carbapenems is well established in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* isolates and is emerging in other Enterobacteriaceae and *Acinetobacter baumannii*.

Other problems include penicillin-resistant *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, which are being isolated from cases of community-acquired pneumonia, and quinolone resistant strains of *Salmonella typhi* and *paratyphi*, which are imported from the Indian sub-continent. Multidrug-resistant strains of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* are still uncommon in the UK, but have caused outbreaks in two London hospitals.

*Enterococci*, which are inherently resistant to cephalosporins and fluoroquinolones, have increasingly emerged as pathogens as the use of these drugs has increased. They are found in the stools of healthy people and can cause endogenous urinary tract and wound infections. *Enterococcus*

*faecalis* is the most frequent species to be cultured, but *Enterococcus faecium* has the greater inherent resistance. Beta-lactams alone are ineffective against most strains of *E. faecium*. It is especially worrying that resistance to glycopeptides is increasingly being reported from the US and the UK. Conventional treatments of serious enterococcal infections have involved the use of synergistic combinations of an aminoglycoside with a beta-lactam or a glycopeptide. *Enterococci* resistant to all synergistic combinations are now being reported.

### ***Clostridium difficile* infection**

*Clostridium difficile* is a Gram +ve, spore-forming, toxin-producing, obligate anaerobic bacillus that is ubiquitous in nature. The increasing use of broad-spectrum antibiotics, sub-optimal infection control practice and the expanding population of patients with depressed immunity (renal, oncology, haematology and intensive care patients) have resulted in an increase in the frequency of outbreaks of infection, which may be prolonged and difficult to control. Since the first recognition of *C. difficile* infection in the late 1970s, reports have continued to escalate markedly. *C. difficile* has recently been labelled as a 'superbug' following outbreaks of a new virulent strain in the US, Canada, mainland Europe and in the UK that appears to be associated with poor outcome. Antibiotics particularly implicated are clindamycin, lincomycin and the cephalosporins (in particular 3rd generation), although any antibiotic can cause it, including those used to treat the infection (i.e. vancomycin and metronidazole). The most frequently implicated antibiotics causing *C. difficile* infection in the UK are amoxicillin and ampicillin, but this is probably a reflection of their high prescription rates. Patient presentation can range from asymptomatic colonization, diarrhoea (self-limiting through to severe diarrhoea due to pseudomembranous colitis), toxic megacolon, colonic perforation and death.

**BACTERIAL GRAM STAINING**

	Positive	Negative
<b>COCCI</b>	<i>Enterococcus</i> spp. <i>Staphylococcus</i> spp. <i>Streptococcus</i> spp. <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	<i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i> <i>Neisseria</i> spp.
<b>RODS</b>	<i>Actinomyces israelii</i> <i>Clostridium</i> spp. <i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i> <i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>	<i>Bacteroides</i> <i>Burkholderia</i> <i>Enterobacter</i> spp. <i>Escherichia coli</i> <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> <i>Klebsiella aergenes</i> <i>Legionella pneumophila</i> <i>Proteus mirabilis</i> <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> <i>Salmonellae</i> <i>Serratia marcescens</i> <i>Shigellae</i> <i>Stenotrophomonas</i>

## ANTIBIOTICS: SENSITIVITIES

	Ampicillin	Benzylpenicillin	Cefuroxime	Cefotaxime	Cefazidime	Ceftriaxone	Ciprofloxacin	Carbamocidiv	Erythromycin	Flucloxacillin	Gentamicin	Imipenem	Linezolid	Mergopenem	Meronidazole	Tazacin	Teicoplanin	Vancomycin	
<i>S. aureus</i>																			
MRSA																			
<i>S. pyogenes</i>																			
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>																			
<i>E. faecalis</i>																			
<i>H. influenzae</i>																			
<i>E. coli</i>																			
<i>Klebsiella spp</i>																			
<i>N. meningitidis</i>																			
<i>P. mirabilis</i>																			
<i>Serratia spp</i>																			
<i>Ps. aeruginosa</i>																			
<i>B. fragilis</i>																			
<i>Clostridium spp</i>																			

Usually sensitive  
 Many strains resistant  
 Resistant or not recommended

When referring to this chart it is important to bear in mind the following:

- There is increasing antibiotic resistance in many organisms.
- There may be a great difference between antibiotic sensitivity determined *in vitro* and clinical use.
- There are great geographical variations in antibiotic sensitivity, not only between different countries, but also between different hospitals.
- Flucloxacillin may have activity against *S. pneumoniae*, but it is not used to treat pneumococcal pneumonia.
- *N. meningitidis* is not resistant to imipenem, but it would not be used for treatment because of neurotoxicity.
- *N. meningitidis* is not resistant to cefuroxime, although it would not be used for treatment of meningitis because of a high relapse rate.

## RENAL REPLACEMENT THERAPY

### Techniques available

Renal support in intensive care varies substantially between units. In the early days of intensive care, renal support was limited to either **haemodialysis** or **peritoneal dialysis**. Advances in membrane technology lead to the development of 'continuous arteriovenous haemofiltration' (CAVH). The driving pressure in this system is the patient's blood pressure; the blood is taken from an artery and returned to a vein. An ultrafiltrate of plasma water is produced, which is replaced by 'replacement fluid' that resembles plasma water but is devoid of the 'unwanted' molecules and ions, such as urea, creatinine and potassium. Fluid removal is achieved by replacing only a proportion of the volume of the fluid filtered. The development of CAVH enabled renal support to be undertaken on intensive care even in the absence of facilities for haemodialysis.

**CAVH** is now rarely used because of its problems, which include the dependence on systemic blood pressure, the need for large bore arterial access and, even when running optimally, poor clearances. Some of these problems have been at least partly overcome by the development of the now most commonly used renal replacement technique used in the critically ill, 'continuous veno-venous haemofiltration' (CVVH).

**Peritoneal dialysis** has limited use in critically ill patients. It is efficient at fluid removal but is inefficient at removal of toxic solutes and is often completely inadequate in the catabolic critically ill patient. Protein loss, hyperglycaemia, risk of infection and diaphragmatic splinting further contribute to its limited use in the critically ill.

In continuous veno-venous haemofiltration (**CVVH**) blood is removed and returned into large bore venous access by use of a mechanical pumping system. The higher blood flow rates achievable mean greater clearances, even in the presence of systemic hypotension, and the use of double-lumen central venous catheters has reduced the problems of vascular access. The simplicity of CAVH has been lost as the use of a mechanical pump has made necessary pressure monitors for the limbs of the vascular access, a bubble trap, and an air detector. Incorporated in modern systems are also systems for measuring the filtrate, adjusting and infusing the replacement fluid and infusing anticoagulants. A further refinement is the use of **haemodiafiltration** in which an element of dialysis is added to the clearance of solute by haemofiltration. In haemofiltration the membrane acts like a sieve in which plasma water is lost through the membrane pores, driven by the transmembrane pressure gradient. The membrane allows passage of molecules up to about 30 000 daltons molecular weight, although other factors such as charge and plasma protein binding will also affect clearance. In dialysis a dialysate is passed in the opposite direction to the flow of blood. The membrane used for dialysis is of smaller pore size than that used for haemofiltration and allows clearance of molecules up to about 500 daltons. In haemodiafiltration a haemofiltration membrane is used and a dialysate

fluid (often more haemofiltration replacement fluid) is pumped counter-current to the blood flow through the filtrate space. The filtrate and dialysate fluid are collected together. The use of the dialysate particularly increases the clearance of the lower molecular weight molecules, such as urea (60 daltons) and creatinine (113 daltons).

Early reports of haemodialysis described marked haemodynamic instability in critically ill patients with its use and this contributed to the pre-dominance of haemofiltration in the renal support of the critically ill. More recent reports demonstrate a reduction in haemodynamic instability with the use of modern membranes and techniques. The exact technique used for renal support in the critically ill depends on local policy and availability.

There is continuing interest, in the ability of haemofiltration to remove so-called 'middle molecules'. These are molecules that are too large to be cleared by conventional haemodialysis, but are demonstrably cleared by haemofiltration. These include molecules such as TNF  $\alpha$  (molecular weight 16 500 daltons). Whether the removal of these molecules with high flow haemofiltration reaches clinically significant levels of clearance and leads to clinical benefit remains controversial.

**Haemofiltration membranes** are made of synthetic polymers such as polysulfone or polyacrylonitrile. These are supplied as a cylindrical canister in which there are several thousand hollow fibres held within a plastic casing. The blood passes down the middle of the hollow fibres with filtrate emerging into the space between the fibres.

Composition of haemofiltration replacement fluid:

Sodium	140 mmol/l
Chloride	115 mmol/l
Calcium	1.75 mmol/l
Magnesium	0.75
Sodium lactate	3.36 g/l
Dextrose	1 g/l
Potassium	nil (may need to be added)
Phosphate	nil
Osmolarity	293 mosm/l

Composition of lactate-free replacement fluid:

Sodium	110 mmol/l
Chloride	115 mmol/l
Calcium	1.75 mmol/l
Magnesium	0.75

In exceptional circumstances, lactate-free haemodiafiltration with systemic IV infusion of sodium bicarbonate may be needed in severe liver disease or lactic acidosis. The sodium bicarbonate cannot be added to the replacement fluid as this will result in an unstable solution. Failure to infuse sodium bicarbonate will result in severe hyponatraemia and worsening acidosis, as the patient's own bicarbonate is filtered out. The

sodium bicarbonate requirement is 30 mmol per litre of replacement fluid or 750 mmol per 25-litre exchange. Remember that 1 ml 8.4% sodium bicarbonate solution is equivalent to 1 mmol sodium and 1 mmol bicarbonate.

### Creatinine clearances

The clearances achieved by renal replacement therapies are very variable, but roughly are in the region of:

Technique	Creatinine clearance
CAVH	9 ml per min
CVVH	15 ml per min
CVVHD	25–40 ml per min
IHD	160 ml per min
PD	3 ml per min

CVVHD = continuous veno-venous haemodiafiltration

IHD = intermittent haemodialysis

PD = peritoneal dialysis

The much higher clearances with haemodialysis allow intermittent treatment. Some units use a large haemofilter with high flow rates and achieve much higher clearances which allows intermittent haemofiltration. Adequate clearances can be achieved with lower performance techniques if used continuously.

## EXTRACORPOREAL DRUG CLEARANCE: BASIC PRINCIPLES

- Extracorporeal elimination is only likely to be significant if its contribution to total body clearance exceeds 25–30%
- Neither renal failure nor renal replacement therapy requires adjustment of the loading dose. This depends on the volume of distribution.
- The maintenance doses of drugs that are normally substantially cleared by the kidneys should be adapted to the effective clearance of the replacement therapy of the particular drug.
- Extracorporeal elimination only replaces glomerular filtration (i.e. no tubular secretion or reabsorption). As a consequence there are potential inaccuracies in using the creatinine clearance of a replacement therapy as a basis of drug dosage calculation.
- If the volume of distribution is large changes in tissue concentration due to extracorporeal elimination will be small
- Only free drug in plasma can be removed
- Other factors affecting clearance include:
  - the molecular weight of the drug
  - the lipid solubility of the drug
  - the permeability and binding characteristics of the membrane
  - the actual technique employed (such as dialysis or filtration)
- For haemofiltration it is customary to refer to the 'sieving coefficient'.

$$\text{Sieving coefficient (S)} = \frac{\text{concentration in ultrafiltrate}}{\text{concentration in plasma}}$$

For urea and creatinine the sieving coefficient = 1

Elimination of drugs by any extracorporeal system will vary according to the details of the technique used, such as the membrane surface area, blood flow rate, duration of cycle.

The clearance of any drug by pure haemofiltration (clearance by 'convection'  $Cl_{\text{HDF}}$ ) is, therefore, obtained by multiplying the sieving coefficient by the ultrafiltration rate ( $Q_{\text{F}}$  volume of filtration per unit time):

$$Cl_{\text{HDF}} = S \times Q_{\text{F}}$$



## DRUG DOSES IN RENAL FAILURE/RENAL REPLACEMENT THERAPY

It is convenient to divide drugs into four groups:

- Those requiring no dose reduction in renal failure.
- Those that may require a dose reduction in renal failure.
- Those requiring no further dose modification during renal replacement therapy.
- Those that may require further dose modification due to renal replacement therapy.

### Drugs requiring NO DOSE MODIFICATION in renal failure

Acetylcysteine	Heparin
Adenosine	Hydrocortisone
Adrenaline	Insulin
Alfentanil	Isoprenaline
Amiodarone	Iprratropium
Amityriptiline	Labetalol
Atracurium	Lactulose
Atropine	Lignocaine
Calcium	Loperamide
Ceftriaxone	Methylprednisolone
Chlormethiazole	Naloxone
Cyclizine	Nifedpine
Cyclosporin	Nimodipine
Dalteparin	Noradrenaline
Desmopressin	Nystatin
Dexamethasone	Ondanetron
Dobutamine	Phentolamine
Dopamine	Phenytoin
Dopexamine	Propofol
Doxapram	Protamine
Epoprostenol	Salbutamol
Epoietin	Suxamethonium
Esmolol	Thiopentone
Fentanyl	Vecuronium
Flumazenil	Verapamil
Glutamine	Vitamin K
Glycerol suppository	Zinc
Granisetron	

**Drugs that MAY REQUIRE A DOSE MODIFICATION in renal failure**

Aciclovir	Haloperidol
Amphotericin	Hydralazine
Ampicillin	Imipenem/Cilastatin
Benzylpenicillin	Magnesium sulphate
Bumetanide	Mannitol
Captopril	Meropenem
Ceftazidime	Metoclopramide
Cefuroxime	Midazolam
Ciprofloxacin	Milrinone
Co-amoxiclav	Morphine
Codeine phosphate	Pancuronium
Co-trimoxazole	Pentamidine
Diazepam	Pethidine
Diclofenac	Phenobarbitone
Digoxin	Phosphate supplements
Droperidol	Piperacillin/tazobactam
Enalapril	Potassium supplements
Enoximone	Prochlorperazine
Erythromycin	Pyridostigmine
Flucloxacillin	Ranitidine
Fluconazole	Sucralfate
Frusemide	Teicoplanin
Ganciclovir	Tranexamic acid
Gentamicin	Vancomycin

**Drugs requiring NO FURTHER DOSE MODIFICATION during renal replacement therapy**

Aminophylline	Imipenem/Cilastatin
Amphotericin	Mannitol
Bumetanide	Metoclopramide
Captopril	Metronidazole
Cefotaxime	Midazolam
Ciprofloxacin	Milrinone
Codeine phosphate	Pancuronium
Diazepam	Pentamidine
Diclofenac	Pethidine
Droperidol	Phenobarbitone
Enalapril	Piperacillin/tazobactam
Enoximone	Prochlorperazine
Erythromycin	Pyridostigmine
Flucloxacillin	Ranitidine
Frusemide	Sucralfate
Haloperidol	Tranexamic acid
Hydralazine	

**Drugs that MAY REQUIRE DOSE MODIFICATION during renal replacement therapy**

Aciclovir – removed by HD and HF, similar to urea clearance. Elimination will only be significant for high clearance systems. Dose as for CC 10–25 ml/min. Not significantly cleared by PD.

Ampicillin – removed by HD/HF/PD but significant only for high clearance technique. Dose as for CC 10–20 ml/min.

Benzylpenicillin – removed by HD/HF/PD but significant only for high clearance techniques. Dose as for CC 10–20 ml/min (75% dose).

Ceftazidime – removed by HD/HF/PD, significant for high clearance techniques when suggested dose is 1g daily in divided doses. For low clearance techniques dose as for CC <10 ml/min. Levels can be monitored. If high clearance technique dose as for CC 10–20 ml/min.

Cefuroxime – removed by HD/HF/PD but significant only for high clearance techniques. Dose for high clearance renal replacement 750 mg 12 hourly. For low clearance techniques dose as for CC <10 ml/min.

Co-amoxiclav – removed by HD/HF/PD but significant only for high clearance techniques. Dose as for CC 10–20 ml/min. Pharmacokinetics of the amoxycillin and clavulanate are closely matched, probably cleared at similar rates.

Co-trimoxazole – removed by HD/HF but significant only with high clearance techniques. Give 30 mg twice a day (or 60 mg once a day) if low clearance technique or 60 mg twice a day for 3 days followed by 30 mg twice a day (or 60 mg once a day) if high clearance technique. Plasma levels of sulphamethoxazole and trimethoprim can be measured and are useful in renal failure and support. Not significantly removed by PD.

Digoxin – removed by HD/HF but significant only with high clearance techniques. Dose according to measured plasma levels. With high clearance levels likely dose needed 125–250 mcg per day, 62.5 mcg per day or less with low clearance technique. Not significantly removed by PD.

Fluconazole – removed by HD/HF/PD but significant only for high clearance technique. For high clearance technique dose as in normal renal function, halve dose if low clearance. For intermittent renal therapy give half dose after each treatment.

Ganciclovir – the major route of clearance of ganciclovir is by glomerular filtration of the unchanged drug. Removed by HD and HF similar to urea clearance, only likely to be significant for high clearance systems. Dose on the basis of the achieved serum creatinine. For intermittent renal therapy give dose after treatment. Clearance by PD not likely to achieve clinical significance.

Gentamicin – removed by HD/HF/PD. Levels must be monitored, and dose and interval adjusted accordingly. Dose according to achieved creatinine clearance. For intermittent therapy give after treatment.

Magnesium sulphate – removed by HD/HF/PD. Accumulates in renal failure, monitor levels.

Meropenem – removed by HD and probably by HF. For high clearance techniques it is probably sensible to dose as for CC 10–25 ml/min. Clearance by PD not likely to achieve clinical significance.

Morphine – removed by HD/HF but significant only with high clearance techniques – also removes active metabolite morphine 6-glucuronide which accumulates in renal failure. Titrate to response. Not significantly removed by PD.

Phosphate supplements – phosphate accumulates in renal failure. Removed by HD/HF but significant only with high clearance techniques. Treat hypophosphataemia only on the basis of measured serum levels.

Potassium supplements – potassium accumulates in renal failure. Removed by HD/HF/PD. Treat hypokalaemia only on the basis of measured serum levels.

Teicoplanin – removed by HF not HD (large molecule). Not removed by PD. For high clearance HF significance still only borderline, dose change not usually required. Can measure levels. Potential for low serum levels with high clearance systems, may need to dose as for 40–60 ml/min CC, particularly if high flux continuous haemofiltration is used.

Vancomycin – removed by HF not HD (large molecule of 1468 daltons). Not removed by PD. For high flux HF, clearance significant. Levels must be monitored, and dose and interval adjusted accordingly. 1 g can be given and a further dose when the trough level has fallen to 5–10 mg/l.

## CHEMICAL PLEURODESIS OF MALIGNANT PLEURAL EFFUSION

Until recently, tetracycline was the most widely used but is now no longer available worldwide. Doxycycline and talc are now the 2 recommended sclerosing agents. They are thought to work by causing inflammation of the pleural membranes. This procedure can be painful. In the awake patient, administer between 15–25 ml lidocaine 1% (maximum dose 3 mg/kg) via the chest drain immediately prior to the sclerosing agent. Intravenous opioids and paracetamol may be required. Anti-inflammatory drugs, such as NSAIDs and steroids should be avoided for up to two days before and after the procedure if possible. Talc has a high success rate and is usually well tolerated. Pleuritic chest pain and mild fever are the commonest side effects. However, ARDS is associated with the use of talc in less than 1% of cases. Doxycycline has no serious complications and tends to be the first choice with talc reserved for recurrent effusions. The major disadvantages of bleomycin are the cost and the need for trained personnel familiar with the handling of cytotoxic drugs.

### Procedure:

- Ensure drainage of the effusion and lung re-expansion
- Analgesics in the awake patient
- Clamp drain at patient's end and insert 50 ml bladder syringe filled with 3 mg/kg lidocaine (20 ml 1% solution for 70 kg patient)
- Release clamp and inject the lidocaine slowly into the pleural space
- Clamp drain and in the same manner inject either doxycycline 500 mg or talc 2 to 5 g or bleomycin 60,000 units (4 vials) diluted in up to 50 ml 0.9% saline with the bladder syringe
- Flush drain with 10 ml 0.9% saline
- Clamp the drain for 60 min, observing for signs of increasing pneumothorax (tachycardia, hypotension, falling oxygen saturation, decrease tidal volumes)
- When talc is used, encourage patient to roll onto both sides if possible
- Unclamp the drain and leave on free drainage
- In the absence of excessive fluid drainage (>250 ml/day), the drain should be removed within 3 days of sclerosant administration
- If excessive fluid drainage persists (>250 ml/day), repeat pleurodesis with alternative sclerosant

Sclerosing agent	Dose	Success rate	Side effects	Cost
Doxycycline	500 mg	76%	Chest pain (40%), fever	£23
Talc	2 to 5 g	90%	Chest pain (7%), fever, ARDS (<1%)	4 g £11
Bleomycin	60,000 units	61%	Chest pain, fever, nausea	£65

Reference: British Thoracic Society Guidelines for the management of malignant pleural effusions. *Thorax* 2003; **58** (suppl II); ii29–ii38.

# Appendices





## APPENDIX A: CREATININE CLEARANCE

Severity of renal impairment is expressed in terms of glomerular filtration rate, usually measured by creatinine clearance. Creatinine clearance may be estimated from the serum creatinine.

Estimating creatinine clearance from serum creatinine:

For men:

$$\text{CC (ml/min)} = \frac{\text{weight (kg)} \times (140 - \text{age}) \times 1.23}{\text{serum creatinine } (\mu\text{mol/L})}$$

For women:

$$\text{CC (ml/min)} = \frac{\text{weight (kg)} \times (140 - \text{age}) \times 1.03}{\text{serum creatinine } (\mu\text{mol/L})}$$

Normal range (Based on an adult with a body surface area of 1.73 m<sup>2</sup>):

Age	Sex	CC (ml/min)
20–29	Male	94–140
	Female	72–110
30–39	Male	59–137
	Female	71–121

For each decade thereafter values decrease by 6.5 ml/min.

Renal impairment is arbitrarily divided into three grades:

Grade	CC (ml/min)
Mild	20–50
Moderate	10–20
Severe	<10

Renal function declines with age; many elderly patients have a glomerular filtration rate <50 ml/min, which, because of reduced muscle mass, may not be indicated by a raised serum creatinine. It is wise to assume at least mild renal impairment when prescribing for the elderly.

## APPENDIX B: WEIGHT CONVERSION (STONES/LB TO KG)

		lb							
		0	2	4	6	8	10	12	13
S T O N E S	6	38.1	39.0	40.0	40.8	41.7	42.6	43.5	44.0
	7	44.5	45.4	46.3	47.2	48.1	49.0	49.9	50.3
	8	50.8	51.7	52.6	53.5	54.4	55.3	56.2	56.7
	9	57.2	58.1	59.0	59.9	60.8	61.7	62.6	63.0
	10	63.5	64.4	65.3	66.2	67.1	68.0	68.9	69.4
	11	69.9	70.8	71.7	72.6	73.5	74.4	75.4	75.7
	12	76.2	77.1	78.0	78.9	79.8	80.7	81.6	82.1
	13	82.6	83.5	84.4	85.3	86.2	87.0	88.0	88.4
	14	88.9	89.8	90.7	91.6	92.5	93.4	94.3	94.8
	15	95.3	96.2	97.1	98.0	98.9	99.8	100.7	101.1
	16	101.6	102.5	103.4	104.3	105.2	106.1	107.0	107.5
	17	108.0	108.9	109.8	110.7	111.6	112.5	113.4	113.8
	18	114.3	115.2	116.1	117.0	117.9	118.8	119.7	120.2

## APPENDIX C: BODY MASS INDEX (BMI) CALCULATOR

$$\text{BMI} = \frac{\text{Height (in metres)}^2}{\text{Weight (kg)}}$$

To use the table:

First convert weight to kg (1 lb = 0.45 kg).

Then read across from patient's height until you reach the weight nearest to the patient's.

Then read up the chart to obtain the BMI.

Height Feet/ inches Metres		20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	
5'0"	1.52	46	49	51	53	55	58	60	62	65	67	69	
5'1"	1.55	48	50	53	55	58	60	62	65	67	70	72	
5'2"	1.58	50	52	55	57	60	62	65	67	70	72	75	
5'3"	1.60	51	54	56	59	61	64	67	69	72	74	77	
5'4"	1.63	53	56	58	61	64	66	69	72	74	77	80	
5'5"	1.65	54	57	60	63	65	68	71	74	76	79	82	
5'6"	1.68	56	59	62	65	68	71	73	76	79	82	85	
5'7"	1.70	58	61	64	66	69	72	75	78	81	84	87	
5'8"	1.73	60	63	66	69	72	75	78	81	84	87	90	
5'9"	1.75	61	64	67	70	74	77	80	83	86	89	92	
5'10"	1.78	63	67	70	73	76	79	82	86	89	92	95	
5'11"	1.80	65	68	71	75	78	81	84	87	91	94	97	
6'0"	1.83	67	70	74	77	80	84	87	90	94	97	100	
6'1"	1.85	68	72	75	79	82	86	89	92	96	99	103	
6'2"	1.88	71	74	78	81	85	88	92	95	99	102	106	
6'3"	1.90	72	76	79	83	87	90	94	97	101	105	108	
6'4"	1.93	74	78	82	86	89	93	97	101	104	108	112	
6'5"	1.96	77	80	84	88	92	96	99	103	107	111	115	
		Desirable						Moderately obese					

<20 = underweight

20 to 24.9 = desirable

25 to 29.9 = moderately obese

>30 = obese

## APPENDIX D: LEAN BODY WEIGHT CHARTS

For men:

Height in feet & inches (cm)	Weight (kg)		
	Small Frame	Medium Frame	Large Frame
5'6" (168 cm)	62–65	63–69	66–75
5'7" (170 cm)	63–66	65–70	68–76
5'8" (173 cm)	64–67	66–71	69–78
5'9" (175 cm)	65–68	69–74	70–80
5'10" (178 cm)	65–70	69–74	72–82
5'11" (180 cm)	66–71	70–75	73–84
6'0" (183 cm)	68–73	71–77	75–85
6'1" (185 cm)	69–75	73–79	76–87
6'2" (188 cm)	70–76	75–81	78–90
6'3" (191 cm)	72–78	76–83	80–92
6'4" (193 cm)	74–80	78–85	82–94

For women:

Height in feet & inches (cm)	Weight (kg)		
	Small Frame	Medium Frame	Large Frame
5'0" (152 cm)	47–52	51–57	55–62
5'1" (155 cm)	48–54	52–59	57–64
5'2" (158 cm)	49–55	54–60	58–65
5'3" (160 cm)	50–56	55–61	60–67
5'4" (163 cm)	52–58	56–63	61–69
5'5" (165 cm)	53–59	58–64	62–70
5'6" (168 cm)	55–60	59–65	64–72
5'7" (170 cm)	56–62	60–67	65–74
5'8" (173 cm)	57–63	62–68	66–76
5'9" (175 cm)	59–65	63–70	68–77
5'10" (178 cm)	60–66	65–71	69–79
5'11" (180 cm)	61–67	66–72	70–80
6'0" (183 cm)	63–69	67–74	72–81

## APPENDIX E: INFUSION RATE/ DOSE CALCULATION

To calculate the infusion rate in ml/h:

$$\text{Infusion rate (ml/hr)} = \frac{\text{Dose (mcg/kg/min)} \times \text{Weight (kg)} \times 60}{\text{Concentration of solution (mcg/ml)}}$$

- To calculate the dose in mcg/kg/min:

$$\text{Dose (mcg/kg/min)} = \frac{\text{Infusion rate (ml/hr)} \times \text{Concentration of solution (mcg/ml)}}{\text{Weight (kg)} \times 60}$$

For example: Adrenaline infusion (4 mg made up to 50 ml) running at 6 ml/hr in a patient weighing 80 kg.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Dose (mcg/kg/min)} &= \frac{6 \text{ ml/hr} \times \frac{400 \text{ mcg}}{50 \text{ ml}}}{80 \text{ kg} \times 60} \\ &= 0.1 \text{ mcg/kg/min} \end{aligned}$$

## APPENDIX F: DRUG COMPATIBILITY CHART

Ideally, all drugs given intravenously should be given via a dedicated line or lumen, and not mixed at any stage. However, if this is not possible, then compatibility data must be obtained before co-administering drugs. In general, drugs should not be added to parenteral nutrition. Blood products, sodium bicarbonate and mannitol should not be used for intravenous drug administration.

As a general guide, line compatibility of different drugs often depends on the pH of the drugs concerned. This will vary depending on how the drug is reconstituted or diluted. Drugs with widely differing pH will almost certainly be incompatible. However, the converse is not necessarily true, and lines should always be checked regularly for any gross signs of incompatibility (e.g. precipitate formation).

This chart indicates whether two drugs can be run in through the same IV access. It assumes normal concentrations and infusion rates for each drug, and data may vary depending on the diluent used. It should be used as a guide only, and not taken as definitive.





Drug	Dantrolene	Digoxin	Dobutamine	Dopamine	Dopexamine	Doxapram	Droperidol	Erythromycin	Esmolol	Fentanyl	Flucloxacillin	Flucanazole	Furosemide	Gentamicin	Glucose 4%/NaCl 0.18%	Glucose 5% solution	Glycerol trinitrate	Harman's solution	Heparin (sodium)	Hydrocortisone
Dantrolene	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Digoxin	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Dobutamine	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Dopamine	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Dopexamine	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Doxapram	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Droperidol	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Erythromycin	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Esmolol	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Fentanyl	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Flucloxacillin	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Flucanazole	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Furosemide	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Gentamicin	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Glucose 4%/NaCl 0.18%	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Glucose 5% solution	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Glycerol trinitrate	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Harman's solution	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Heparin (sodium)	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Hydrocortisone	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

C Y-site compatible  
I Incompatible  
  No information  
  blank





## APPENDIX G: OMEPRAZOLE ADMINISTRATION RECORD



## Prescription chart for omeprazole infusion

<p>This regimen gives an omeprazole dose of 80 mg iv over 1 hour (given as 2 x 40 mg each over 30 minutes), then a continuous infusion of 8 mg/hr for 72 hours.</p>		<p>ENTER KNOWN DRUG ALLERGIES/ SENSITIVITIES OR WRITE NIL KNOWN</p>		<p>First Name:</p>	<p>Consultant</p>	<p>Weight</p>					
				<p>Surname:</p>							
				<p>D.O.B.:</p>							
				<p>Hosp. No.:</p>							
<p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure you have the correct omeprazole preparation i.e. infusion NOT injection</li> <li>• Omeprazole vial is compatible with a 100 ml minibag plus of sodium chloride 0.9%</li> </ul>		<p>Dr's Signature:      Bleep:      N.B. PATIENT MUST HAVE RED ALLERGY BAND IN SITU</p>									
Date	Route	Infusion fluid	Volume	Additions to Infusion		Time to run or ml/hour	Prescriber's signature	Batch no.	Actual start time & date	Signature	Asset no. of pump: (if used)
				Drug	Dose						
	IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	30 min (200 ml/h)					
	IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	30 min (200 ml/h)					
	IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)					

(Continued)

IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																
IV	Sodium chloride 0.9%	100 ml	Omeprazole	40 mg	5 h (20 ml/h)																

## APPENDIX H: DROTRECOGIN PRESCRIBING CRITERIA

York Hospitals   
NHS Trust

### Prescribing criteria checklist for drotrecogin alfa (activated)

Patient name		<i>Affix addressograph label</i>
Address		
DOB	Hosp No.	

**Indication for use:** Adult patients with severe sepsis and more than one organ failure.

Inclusion criteria:	
Less than 48 hours after the onset of the first sepsis induced organ dysfunction.	If yes, continue. If no, stop here.
Patient is receiving optimum intensive care support?	If yes, continue. If no, stop here.
Patient has known or suspected infection defined as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Positive culture</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Leucocytes in a normally sterile body fluid</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Perforated viscus</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Radiological and clinical evidence of pneumonia (X-ray/purulent sputum)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Other syndrome with high probability of infection (e.g., ascending cholangitis)</li> </ul>	1 or more? If yes, continue. If no, patient not eligible.
Patient has three or more signs of SIRS defined as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Core temp of <math>\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}</math> or <math>\leq 36^{\circ}\text{C}</math></li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> HR of <math>\geq 90</math> beats/min</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> RR <math>\geq 20</math> breaths/min or <math>\text{PaCO}_2 \leq 4.3</math> kPa or mechanical ventilation for acute (not chronic) respiratory process</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> WBC <math>\geq 12 \times 10^9/\text{l}</math> or <math>\leq 4 \times 10^9/\text{l}</math></li> </ul>	3 or more? If yes, continue. If no, patient not eligible.
Dysfunction of two organs or systems defined as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>CARDIOVASCULAR:</b> Arterial systolic BP <math>\leq 90</math> mmHg or a mean arterial pressure (MAP) <math>\leq 70</math> mmHg for at least 1 hour</li> </ul>	

(Continued)

<p>despite adequate fluid resuscitation or adequate intravascular volume status</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>OR</b></p> <p>The need for vasopressors to maintain systolic blood pressure (SBP) <math>\geq 90</math> mmHg or MAP <math>\geq 0</math> mmHg</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>RENAL:</b> Urine output <math>&lt; 0.5</math> ml/kg/hr for <math>&gt; 1</math> hour, despite adequate fluid resuscitation</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>RESPIRATORY:</b> PaO<sub>2</sub>/FiO<sub>2</sub> <math>&lt; 33</math> kPa if other dysfunctional organs; <math>&lt; 27</math> if lung only affected organ</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>HAEMATOLOGIC:</b> Platelet count <math>&lt; 80 \times 10^9/l</math> or decreased by 50% from highest value in the previous 72 hours</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>AND</b></p> <p>Other evidence of DIC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <b>METABOLIC:</b> Unexplained metabolic acidosis Base Excess more negative than <math>-5</math>.</li> </ul>	<p>2 or more? If yes, continue. If no, patient not eligible.</p>
<b>Exclusion criteria:</b>	
<p>Contra-indications</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Age <math>&lt; 18</math> years</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Active internal bleeding</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Patients with intracranial pathology; neoplasm or evidence of cerebral herniation</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Concurrent heparin therapy <math>\geq 15</math> international units/kg/hour</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Known bleeding diathesis except for acute coagulopathy related to sepsis</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Chronic severe hepatic disease including cirrhosis or varices or chronic jaundice</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Platelet count <math>&lt; 30 \times 10^9/l</math>, even if platelet count is increased after transfusions</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Any surgery that requires general or spinal anaesthesia in the 12-hour period immediately preceding the drug infusion</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Any post-operative patient with evidence of active bleeding</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Any patient with planned or anticipated surgery during the drug infusion period (see administration guidelines)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> History of severe head trauma requiring hospitalization, intracranial or intraspinal surgery, or haemorrhagic stroke within the previous 3 months</li> </ul>	<p>1 or more? If no, continue. If yes, patient not eligible.</p>

(Continued)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> History of intracerebral arteriovenous malformation, cerebral aneurysm or CNS neoplasm</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Presence of an epidural catheter during the infusion or within 6 hours of removal</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Gastro-intestinal bleeding within the last 6 weeks that has required medical intervention unless definitive surgery has been performed</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Trauma patients at increased risk of bleeding</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Known hypersensitivity to drotrecogin alfa (activated) or any component of the product</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Patient/family do not want to pursue aggressive medical care</li> </ul>	
<p>Cautions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Weight &gt;135 kg</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> INR &gt;3.0 or prothrombin time &gt;36 seconds</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Recent (within 3 months) ischaemic stroke</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Recent administration (within 12 hours) of greater than 10,000 units of antithrombin III</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Patients who are pregnant or breastfeeding</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> HIV positive with <math>&lt;50 \times 10^6/l</math> CD<sub>4</sub> cells</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Bone marrow, lung, liver, pancreas or small bowel transplant recipient</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Chronic renal failure requiring haemodialysis or peritoneal dialysis (acute renal failure is not an exclusion)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acute pancreatitis and no established source of infection</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Anticoagulation (any of those listed below) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Unfractionated heparin to treat active thrombotic event within 8 hours</li> <li>- Oral anticoagulants within 7 days</li> <li>- Low molecular weight heparin (dalteparin or enoxaparin) at a higher dose than recommended for prophylactic use within 12 hours of infusion</li> <li>- Clopidogrel; aspirin &gt;650 mg/day; glycoprotein IIb/IIIa inhibitors</li> <li>- Thrombolytic therapy within 3 days</li> </ul> </li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Patient not expected to survive &gt;28 days (moribund)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Advanced stage cancer (end stage disease)</li> </ul>	<p>1 or more? If no, continue. If yes, additional consideration required.</p>
<p>Patient meets all inclusion criteria and has no contra-indications</p>	<p>If yes, patient eligible.</p>

ICU Consultant approval..... Date.....



## APPENDIX I: DROTRECOGIN ADMINISTRATION

York Hospitals   
NHS Trust

### ADMINISTRATION OF DROTRECOGIN ALFA (activated)

Drotrecogin alfa (activated) (Activated Protein C, Xigris™) is a novel drug with anti-inflammatory, anticoagulant and pro-fibrinolytic properties. It has been shown to reduce mortality in septic patients, particularly in patients with multi-organ failure (defined by NICE as 2 or more major organs) when added to best standard care.

It is a very expensive drug and the Prescribing Criteria Checklist must be signed by the ICU Consultant to ensure the patient is eligible to receive drotrecogin alfa (activated) before the drug is made up and administered.

5 mg vial = £152 Treatment for an 80 kg patient will cost >£6000.

#### Dosage

- All patients should receive drotrecogin alfa (activated) at a dose of 24 microgram/kg/hour (use actual body weight) for up to 96 hours (4 days) by intravenous infusion.
- If the infusion is interrupted for any reason, Xigris should be restarted at the 24 microgram/kg/hour infusion rate and continued to complete the full recommended 96 hours of dosing administration.
- No dosage adjustment is required in acute renal or hepatic failure.

#### Prescription

Should state: Drotrecogin alfa (activated) 24 microgram/kg/hour for 96 hours xx kg

#### Preparation and Administration

- Drotrecogin alfa (activated) vials must be kept in the fridge
- Once reconstituted drotrecogin alfa (activated) is stable for up to 14 hours at room temperature so infusions must not run for longer than this
- Giving sets should be labelled with the time and date when the infusion was first started and changed every 48 hours
- Drotrecogin alfa (activated) should be administered via a dedicated intravenous line or a dedicated lumen of a multi-lumen central venous catheter
- See next page for reconstitution guidelines and administration rates based on patients weight.

### Cautions and Adverse Events

The most likely adverse event with drotrecogin alfa (activated) is serious bleeding. The risk can be minimised by adhering to the recommended exclusion criteria (see Summary of Product Characteristics or Prescribing Criteria Checklist). If sequential measures of coagulopathy (including platelet count) indicate worsening or severe coagulopathy, the risk of continuing the infusion should be weighed against the expected benefit.

### Interruptions to Infusions

Drotrecogin alfa (activated) should be stopped in the following situations:-

- Clinically significant bleeding – discuss with medical staff
- Procedures with a bleeding risk – discontinue drotrecogin alfa (activated) 2 hours prior to surgery or an invasive procedure (e.g. central venous lines, arterial lines, chest drains).
- Drotrecogin alfa (activated) may be restarted immediately after uncomplicated procedures and 12 hours after major invasive procedures if adequate haemostasis has been achieved. Remember that infusions made up more than 14 hours previously need to be discarded.

The infusion should run for a total of 96 hours. Any time missed due to interruptions should be accounted for during the infusion period.

#### Patients weighing less than 67 kg

#### Use a concentration of 100 microgram/ml (10 mg in 100 ml)

- Reconstitute each of 2 × 5 mg vials with 2.5 ml sterile water for injection (2 mg/ml)
- Gently swirl the vial – do not shake as this will cause frothing
- **Slowly** withdraw 5 ml from a 100 ml bag of sodium chloride 0.9% and discard
- **Slowly** add 5 ml of the reconstituted drotrecogin alfa (activated) to the infusion bag to give a final concentration of 10 mg in 100 ml (100 microgram/ml)
- Invert the bag **gently** to mix
- Infuse at 24 microgram/kg/hour at the appropriate rate below:

Patient Weight (kg)	Rate of Infusion (ml/hour)	Approximate time for 100 ml to be administered (hours)	Number of vials needed for 96 hours
40	9.6	10	19
45	10.8	9	21
50	12	8	24
55	13.2	8	26
60	14.4	7	28
65	15.6	6	30

**Patients weight of 67 to 135 kg**  
**Use a concentration of 200 microgram/ml (20 mg in 100 ml)**

- Reconstitute each of 4 × 5 mg vials with 2.5 ml sterile water for injection (2 mg/ml)
- Gently swirl the vial – do not shake as this will cause frothing
- **Slowly** withdraw 10 ml from a 100 ml bag of 0.9% sodium chloride and discard
- **Slowly** add the reconstituted drotrecogin alfa (activated) to the infusion bag to give a final concentration of 20 mg in 100 ml (200 microgram/ml)
- Invert the bag **gently** to mix
- Infuse at 24 microgram/kg/hour at the appropriate rate below:

Patient Weight (kg)	Rate of Infusion (ml/hour)	Approximate time for 100 ml to be administered (hours)	Number of vials needed for 96 hours
70	8.4	12	36
75	9	11	36
80	9.6	10	40
85	10.2	10	40
90	10.8	9	44
95	11.4	9	44
100	12	8	48
110	13.2	8	52
120	14.4	7	56
130	15.6	6	60

## APPENDIX J: DROTRECOGIN ADMINISTRATION RECORD

## Intensive Care Unit

York Hospitals  
NHS Trust

## Administration record for drotrecogin alfa (activated) (Xigris™)

Patient name Address	Hospital no.
Date of birth	Patients weight ..... kg

Date infusion started Time infusion started 

Infusion duration (hours)	Tick when completed
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	

Infusion duration (hours)	Tick when completed
25	
26	
27	
28	
29	
30	
31	
32	
33	
34	

Infusion duration (hours)	Tick when completed
49	
50	
51	
52	
53	
54	
55	
56	
57	
58	

Infusion duration (hours)	Tick when completed
73	
74	
75	
76	
77	
78	
79	
80	
81	
82	

(Continued)

11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										
35										
36										
37										
38										
39										
40										
41										
42										
43										
44										
45										
46										
47										
48										
59										
60										
61										
62										
63										
64										
65										
66										
67										
68										
69										
70										
71										
72										
83										
84										
85										
86										
87										
88										
89										
90										
91										
92										
93										
94										
95										
96										

**Interruptions**

1) Date infusion stopped       Time infusion stopped   :

Reason for interruption .....

Date infusion restarted       Time infusion restarted   :

Duration of interruption (hours : mins)   :

(Continued)

**Interruptions (continued)**

2) Date infusion stopped       Time infusion stopped   :

Reason for interruption .....

Date infusion restarted       Time infusion restarted   :

Duration of interruption (hours : mins)   :

3) Date infusion stopped       Time infusion stopped   :

Reason for interruption .....

Date infusion restarted       Time infusion restarted   :

Duration of interruption (hours : mins)   :

(Continued)

- 4) Date infusion stopped       Time infusion stopped   :
- Reason for interruption .....
- Date infusion restarted       Time infusion restarted   :
- Duration of interruption (hours : mins)   :
- 5) Date infusion stopped       Time infusion stopped   :
- Reason for interruption .....
- Date infusion restarted       Time infusion restarted   :
- Duration of interruption (hours : mins)   :





**DRUG INDEX**

Proprietary (trade) names are printed in *italics*.

**A**


---

Acetazolamide 3  
 Acetylcysteine 4  
 Aciclovir 8  
*Actilyse* 16  
*ACWYVax* 224  
*Adenocor* 10, 211  
 Adenosine 10, 211  
 Adrenaline 12, 198, 200, 214  
 Alfentanil 14  
 Alteplase 16  
*AmBisome* 25  
 Aminophylline 17, 200  
 Amiodarone 19, 198  
 Amitriptyline 21, 204  
 Amoxicillin 26  
*Amphocil* 24  
 Amphotericin 22  
 Amphotericin (colloidal) 24  
 Amphotericin (liposomal) 25  
 Ampicillin 26  
*Apresoline* 98  
 Aprotinin 27  
 Argipressin 181, 216  
*Ativan* 118, 209  
 Atracurium 28  
 Atropine 29, 198, 211

**B**


---

Benzylpenicillin 31  
 Bleomycin 239  
*Brevibloc* 80  
 Bumetanide 33

**C**


---

Calcium 199, 201  
*Cancidas* 35  
 Captopril 34  
 Caspofungin 35  
*Catapres* 46  
 Cefotaxime 36  
 Ceftazidime 38  
 Ceftriaxone 40

Cefuroxime 41  
 Chlorphenamine 200  
 Ciclosporin 54  
 Ciprofloxacin 42  
 Clarithromycin 44  
 Clomethiazole 45, 204, 208  
 Clonidine 46  
 Clopidogrel 48  
 Co-amoxiclav 49  
 Codeine phosphate 50  
 Co-trimoxazole 51  
 Cyclizine 53  
 Cyclosporin 54  
*Cymevene* 89

**D**


---

Dalteparin 55  
 Dantrolene 57, 202  
*DDAVP* 58  
 Desmopressin 58  
 Dexamethasone 59, 220  
*Diazemuls* 60  
 Diazepam 60  
 Diclofenac 61  
 Digoxin 63, 193, 211, 217  
 Dobutamine 65, 215  
 Dopamine 67, 214  
 Dopexamine 69, 215  
 Doxycycline 239  
 Droperidol 71  
 Drotrecogin alfa 72

**E**


---

Enoximone 74, 217  
 Epinephrine 12, 198, 200, 214  
 Epoetin 75  
 Epoprostenol 77  
 Erythromycin 79  
 Erythropoietin 75  
 Esmolol 80

**F**


---

Fentanyl 81  
*Flolan* 77

Flucloxacillin 83  
 Fluconazole 85  
 Flumazenil 87  
 Folinic acid/folic acid 221  
 Fosphenytoin 208  
*Fragmin* 55  
*Fungizone* 22  
 Furosemide 88

**G**

Ganciclovir 89  
 Gentamicin 91, 193  
 Glutamine 94, 219  
 Glycerol suppository 95  
*Glypressin* 174

**H**

Haloperidol 96  
 Heparin 97  
*Hiberix* 223  
 Hydralazine 98  
 Hydrocortisone 100, 200, 220

**I**

Imipenem + cilastatin 102  
 Immunoglobulins 104  
 Insulin 105, 201  
 Ipratropium 107  
 Isoprenaline 108

**K**

*Konakion* 185  
*Konakion MM* 185

**L**

Labetalol 109  
 Lactulose 110  
 Lidocaine 111, 198, 211  
 Linezolid 113  
 Liothyronine 115  
 Loperamide 117  
 Lorazepam 118, 209  
*Losc* 143

**M**

Magnesium sulphate 119, 198  
 Mannitol 122

*Mengivac (A + C)* 223  
*Meningitec* 223  
*Menjugate* 223  
*Meronem* 124  
 Meropenem 124  
*Mestimon* 163  
 Methyprednisolone 126, 220  
 Metoclopramide 128  
 Metronidazole 129  
 Midazolam 130, 204  
 Milrinone 132, 217  
 Morphine 134, 206

**N**

Naloxone 136  
 Neostigmine 137  
 Nimodipine 138  
 Noradrenaline 139, 214  
 Norepinephrine 139, 214  
 Nystatin 141

**O**

Octreotide 142  
 Omeprazole 143  
 Ondansetron 144

**P**

Pancuronium 145  
 Paracetamol 146  
*Parvolex* 4  
 Pentamidine 147  
*Pefalgan* 146  
 Pethidine 149  
 Phenobarbital 151, 209  
 Phenobarbitone 151, 209  
 Phentolamine 140, 152  
 Phenytoin 153, 193, 208  
 Phosphates 154  
 Phytomenadione 185  
 Piperacillin + tazobactam 156  
*Pitressin* 181, 216  
*Plavix* 48  
*Pneumovax II* 223  
 Potassium chloride 158  
*Primaxin* 102  
 Prochlorperazine 159  
 Procyclidine 128

Propofol 160, 204, 208  
 Protamine 162  
 Pyridostigmine 163

## **R**

---

Ranitidine 164  
*Rifadin* 165  
 Rifampicin 165  
*Rimactane* 165  
 rt-PA 16

## **S**

---

Salbutamol 167, 200, 218  
*Sandostatin* 142  
 Selenium 222  
 Sodium bicarbonate 199, 201, 202  
 Sodium selenite 191  
 Spironolactone 168  
*Stesolid* 60  
 Sucralfate 169  
 Suxamethonium 170  
*Synacthen* 221

## **T**

---

Talc 239  
*Tazocin* 156

Teicoplanin 172  
 Terlipressin 174  
*Tetracosactide* 221  
 Tetracosactrin 221  
 Thiopental 175, 208  
 Thiopentone 175, 208  
*Trandate* 109  
 Tranexamic acid 177  
*Trasylol* 27

## **V**

---

*Vancocin* 179, 193  
 Vancomycin 179, 193  
 Vasopressin 181, 216  
 Vecuronium 183  
 Verapamil 184, 211  
 Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> 221  
 Vitamin K 185

## **X**

---

*Xigris* 72

## **Z**

---

Zinc sulphate 186, 222  
*Zovinox* 8  
*Zyvox* 113

